

thys

mitjakrebs

June 23, 2022

## Contents

0.0.1	Adaptors	14
<b>1</b>	<i>enat</i>	<b>15</b>
<b>2</b>	<i>list</i>	<b>15</b>
2.1	<i>length</i>	15
2.2	<i>distinct</i>	15
2.3	<i>sorted-wrt</i>	16
2.4		16
<b>3</b>	<i>Set-by-Ordered</i>	<b>17</b>
<b>4</b>	<i>Map</i>	<b>24</b>
<b>5</b>	<i>Map-by-Ordered</i>	<b>24</b>
5.1	Medium level	26
5.1.1	Adjacency structure	26
5.1.2	Directed adjacency structure	34
5.1.3	Undirected adjacency structure	35
5.2	Edges	38
5.3	Vertices	38
5.4		38
5.4.1	Directed graphs	40
5.5	Termination	41
5.6		41
<b>6</b>	<b>BFS</b>	<b>43</b>
6.1	Specification of the algorithm	43
6.2	Verification of the correctness of the algorithm	45
6.2.1	Input	45
6.2.2	Loop invariants	46
6.3	$Q\text{-list} \circ \text{queue}$	58
6.4	$Q\text{-head} \circ \text{queue}$	58

<b>7</b>	<b>Basic Lemmas</b>	<b>59</b>
7.1	<i>discover</i>	59
7.1.1	<i>queue</i>	59
7.1.2	<i>state.parent</i>	59
7.2	<i>traverse-edge</i>	59
7.2.1	<i>queue</i>	59
7.2.2	<i>Q-list</i> $\circ$ <i>queue</i>	59
7.2.3	<i>P-lookup</i> $\circ$ <i>state.parent</i>	59
7.2.4	<i>P-invar</i> $\circ$ <i>state.parent</i>	59
7.2.5	<i>T</i>	59
7.3	<i>fold</i>	59
7.3.1	<i>Q-invar</i> $\circ$ <i>queue</i>	59
7.3.2	<i>Q-list</i> $\circ$ <i>queue</i>	59
7.3.3	<i>set</i> $\circ$ <i>Q-list</i> $\circ$ <i>queue</i>	59
7.3.4	<i>state.parent</i>	59
7.3.5	<i>P-invar</i> $\circ$ <i>state.parent</i>	59
7.3.6	<i>T</i>	60
<b>8</b>	<b>Termination</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Invariants</b>	<b>61</b>
9.1	Definitions	61
9.2	Convenience Lemmas	61
9.2.1	<i>bfs</i>	61
9.2.2	<i>bfs-valid-input</i>	62
9.2.3	<i>bfs-invar</i>	62
9.3	Basic Lemmas	62
9.3.1	<i>bfs-valid-input</i>	62
9.3.2	<i>bfs-invar</i>	62
9.4	<i>bfs.init</i>	63
9.4.1		63
9.4.2		63
9.5	$\lambda$ Map-lookup Set-inorder P-update P-lookup Q-snoc Q-head Q-tail G src s. fold (bfs.traverse-edge P-update P-lookup Q-snoc src (Q-head (queue s))) (adjacency.adjacency-list Map-lookup Set-inorder G (Q-head (queue s))) (s\queue := Q-tail (queue s)\))	63
9.5.1	Convenience Lemmas	63
9.5.2		63

9.5.3	<i>bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s ⇒ ?Q-invar (queue ?s) . . . . .</i>	63
9.5.4	<i>bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s ⇒ ?P-invar (state.parent ?s) . . . . .</i>	63
9.5.5	<i>bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s ⇒ ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?src = None . . . . .</i>	63
9.5.6	Basic Lemmas . . . . .	63
9.5.7	<i>[[bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s; ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?v = Some ?u]] ⇒ ?u → adjacency.dE ?Map-lookup ?Set-inorder ?G ?v . . . . .</i>	65
9.5.8	<i>[[bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s; ?v ∈ set (?Q-list (queue ?s))] ⇒ ¬ ¬ bfs.is-discovered ?P-lookup ?src (state.parent ?s) ?v . . . . .</i>	65
9.5.9	<i>[[bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s; ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?v = Some ?u]] ⇒ ¬ ¬ bfs.is-discovered ?P-lookup ?src (state.parent ?s) ?u . . . . .</i>	65

9.5.10	$\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder}$ $\text{?Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin}$ $\text{?Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup}$ $\text{?P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar}$ $\text{?Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G \text{ ?src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s;$ $\text{?u} \rightarrow \text{adjacency.dE } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G \text{ ?v}; \text{bfs.is-discovered}$ $\text{?P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \text{ ?u} \wedge \text{ ?u} \notin \text{set } (?Q\text{-list}$ $(\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src}$ $(\text{state.parent } ?s) \text{ ?v} \dots \dots \dots 65$
9.5.11	$\text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder}$ $\text{?Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin}$ $\text{?Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup}$ $\text{?P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar}$ $\text{?Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G \text{ ?src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s$ $\implies \text{sorted-wrt } (\lambda u \text{ v. dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow}$ $(?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) \text{ u})) \leq \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev}$ $(\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) \text{ v})) ) (?Q\text{-list}$ $(\text{queue } ?s)) \dots \dots \dots 65$
9.5.12	$\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder}$ $\text{?Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin}$ $\text{?Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup}$ $\text{?P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar}$ $\text{?Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G \text{ ?src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; \neg$ $\text{?Q-is-empty } (\text{queue } ?s) \rrbracket \implies \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow}$ $(?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (\text{last } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s))))$ $\leq \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent}$ $?s)) (?Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } ?s)))) + 1 \dots \dots \dots 65$
9.5.13	$\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder}$ $\text{?Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin}$ $\text{?Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup}$ $\text{?P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar}$ $\text{?Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G \text{ ?src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s;$ $\text{dpath-bet } (\text{adjacency.dE } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G)$ $\text{?p } ?u \text{ ?v}; \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent}$ $?s) \text{ ?u}; \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent}$ $?s) \text{ ?v} \rrbracket \implies \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup}$ $(\text{state.parent } ?s)) \text{ ?v})) \leq \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow}$ $(?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) \text{ ?u})) + \text{dpath-length } ?p \dots 65$
9.5.14	$\dots \dots \dots 65$

<b>10 Correctness</b>	<b>65</b>
10.1 Definitions	65
10.2 Basic Lemmas	66
10.3 Convenience Lemmas	66

10.4	Completeness . . . . .	66
10.5	Soundness . . . . .	67
10.6	Correctness . . . . .	67
<b>11</b>	<b>Invariants</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Correctness</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Algorithm</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Convenience Lemmas</b>	<b>70</b>
14.1	$P$ . . . . .	70
14.2	$local.adjacency$ . . . . .	70
<b>15</b>	<b>Basic Lemmas</b>	<b>71</b>
15.1	$alt-fold$ . . . . .	71
15.1.1	$Q-invar \circ queue$ . . . . .	71
15.1.2	$Q-list \circ queue$ . . . . .	71
15.1.3	$set \circ Q-list \circ queue$ . . . . .	71
15.1.4	$state.parent$ . . . . .	71
15.1.5	$P-invar \circ state.parent$ . . . . .	72
15.1.6	$P.dom \circ state.parent$ . . . . .	72
15.1.7	$T$ . . . . .	72
<b>16</b>	<b>Termination</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>17</b>	<b>Invariants</b>	<b>73</b>
17.1	Definitions . . . . .	73
17.2	Convenience Lemmas . . . . .	76
17.2.1	$alt-bfs$ . . . . .	76
17.2.2	$alt-bfs-valid-input$ . . . . .	76
17.3	Basic Lemmas . . . . .	77
17.3.1	$alt-bfs-valid-input$ . . . . .	77
17.3.2	$alt-bfs-invar$ . . . . .	78
17.4	$bfs.init$ . . . . .	79
17.4.1	. . . . .	79
17.4.2	$alt-bfs-invar \ ?Map-empty \ ?Map-delete \ ?Map-lookup \ ?Map-inorder$ $\ ?Map-inv \ ?Set-empty \ ?Set-insert \ ?Set-delete \ ?Set-isin$ $\ ?Set-inorder \ ?Set-inv \ ?P-empty \ ?P-delete \ ?P-lookup$ $\ ?P-invar \ ?Q-empty \ ?Q-is-empty \ ?Q-head \ ?Q-tail \ ?Q-invar$ $\ ?Q-list \ ?Map-update \ ?G1.0 \ ?G2.0 \ ?src \ ?P-update \ ?Q-snoc$ $\ ?s \implies \ ?Q-invar \ (queue \ ?s)$ . . . . .	79

- 17.4.3 *alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder  
 ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin  
 ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup  
 ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar  
 ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc  
 ?s  $\implies$  ?P-invar (state.parent ?s) . . . . . 80*
- 17.4.4 *alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder  
 ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin  
 ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup  
 ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar  
 ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc  
 ?s  $\implies$  ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?src = None . . . . . 80*
- 17.4.5 *[alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup  
 ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete  
 ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup  
 ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar  
 ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc  
 ?s; ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?v = Some ?u]  $\implies$   
 alt-bfs.P' ?Map-lookup ?Set-isin ?G2.0 (?P-lookup (state.parent  
 ?s) ?u) ?u = ( $\neg$  alt-bfs.P ?Map-lookup ?Set-isin ?G2.0  
 ?u ?v) . . . . . 80*
- 17.4.6 *[alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup  
 ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete  
 ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup  
 ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar  
 ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc  
 ?s; ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?v = Some ?u]  $\implies$   
 { ?u, ?v }  $\in$  adjacency.E ?Map-lookup ?Set-inorder (adjacency.union  
 ?Map-update ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Set-insert  
 ?Set-inorder ?G1.0 ?G2.0) . . . . . 80*
- 17.4.7 *[alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup  
 ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete  
 ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup  
 ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar  
 ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc  
 ?s; ?v  $\in$  set (?Q-list (queue ?s))]  $\implies$   $\neg$   $\neg$  bfs.is-discovered  
 ?P-lookup ?src (state.parent ?s) ?v . . . . . 81*
- 17.4.8 *[alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup  
 ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete  
 ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup  
 ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar  
 ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc  
 ?s; ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?v = Some ?u]  $\implies$   $\neg$   
 $\neg$  bfs.is-discovered ?P-lookup ?src (state.parent ?s) ?u 81*

- 17.4.9  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0 } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; \text{alt-bfs.P}' ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{G2.0 } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u) ?u = (\neg \text{alt-bfs.P } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{G2.0 } ?u ?v); \{ ?u, ?v \} \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } (\text{adjacency.union } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0}); \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u \wedge ?u \notin \text{set } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v \dots \dots \dots 81$
- 17.4.10  $\text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0 } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s \implies \text{sorted-wrt } (\lambda u v. \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) u)) \leq \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) v))) (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \dots \dots \dots 82$
- 17.4.11  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0 } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; \neg ?Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } ?s) \rrbracket \implies \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (\text{last } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)))) \leq \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (?Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } ?s)))) + 1 \dots \dots \dots 82$

17.4.12	<i>[alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s; Alternating-Path.alt-path (if alt-bfs.P' ?Map-lookup ?Set-isin ?G2.0 (?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?u) ?u then Not ◦ (λe. e ∈ adjacency.E ?Map-lookup ?Set-inorder ?G2.0) else (λe. e ∈ adjacency.E ?Map-lookup ?Set-inorder ?G2.0)) (Not ◦ (if alt-bfs.P' ?Map-lookup ?Set-isin ?G2.0 (?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?u) ?u then Not ◦ (λe. e ∈ adjacency.E ?Map-lookup ?Set-inorder ?G2.0) else (λe. e ∈ adjacency.E ?Map-lookup ?Set-inorder ?G2.0))) (adjacency.E ?Map-lookup ?Set-inorder (adjacency.union ?Map-update ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Set-insert ?Set-inorder ?G1.0 ?G2.0)) ?p ?u ?v; ¬ ¬ bfs.is-discovered ?P-lookup ?src (state.parent ?s) ?u; ¬ ¬ bfs.is-discovered ?P-lookup ?src (state.parent ?s) ?u] ⇒ path-length (rev (parent.follow (?P-lookup (state.parent ?s)) ?v)) ≤ path-length (rev (parent.follow (?P-lookup (state.parent ?s)) ?u)) + path-length ?p . . . . .</i>	83
17.4.13	. . . . .	83
17.5	<i>λMap-lookup Set-isin Set-inorder P-lookup Q-head Q-tail P-update Q-snoc G1 G2 src s. fold (bfs.traverse-edge P-update P-lookup Q-snoc src (Q-head (queue s))) (alt-bfs.adjacency Map-lookup Set-isin Set-inorder P-lookup G1 G2 s (Q-head (queue s))) (s(queue := Q-tail (queue s))) . . . . .</i>	83
17.5.1	Convenience Lemmas . . . . .	83
17.5.2	. . . . .	84
17.5.3	<i>alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s ⇒ ?Q-invar (queue ?s) . . . . .</i>	84
17.5.4	<i>alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s ⇒ ?P-invar (state.parent ?s) . . . . .</i>	85



17.5.5	<i>bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s ⇒ ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?src = None . . . . .</i>	85
17.5.6	Basic Lemmas . . . . .	85
17.5.7	<i>[[alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s; ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?v = Some ?u]] ⇒ alt-bfs.P' ?Map-lookup ?Set-isin ?G2.0 (?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?u) ?u = (¬ alt-bfs.P ?Map-lookup ?Set-isin ?G2.0 ?u ?v) . . . . .</i>	86
17.5.8	<i>[[alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s; ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?v = Some ?u]] ⇒ {?u, ?v} ∈ adjacency.E ?Map-lookup ?Set-inorder (adjacency.union ?Map-update ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Set-insert ?Set-inorder ?G1.0 ?G2.0) . . . . .</i>	87
17.5.9	<i>[[alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s; ?v ∈ set (?Q-list (queue ?s))] ⇒ ¬ ¬ bfs.is-discovered ?P-lookup ?src (state.parent ?s) ?v . . . . .</i>	87
17.5.10	<i>[[alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s; ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?v = Some ?u]] ⇒ ¬ ¬ bfs.is-discovered ?P-lookup ?src (state.parent ?s) ?u . . . . .</i>	87

- 17.5.11  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0 } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; \text{alt-bfs.P}' ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{G2.0 } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u) ?u = (\neg \text{alt-bfs.P } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{G2.0 } ?u ?v); \{ ?u, ?v \} \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } (\text{adjacency.union } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0}); \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u \wedge ?u \notin \text{set } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v \dots \dots \dots 88$
- 17.5.12  $\text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0 } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s \implies \text{sorted-wrt } (\lambda u v. \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) u)) \leq \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) v))) (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \dots \dots \dots 88$
- 17.5.13  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0 } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; \neg ?Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } ?s) \rrbracket \implies \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (\text{last } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)))) \leq \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (?Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } ?s)))) + 1 \dots \dots \dots 89$

17.5.14	$\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0 } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; \text{Alternating-Path.alt-path (if alt-bfs.P' } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{G2.0 } (?P\text{-lookup (state.parent } ?s) ?u) ?u \text{ then Not } \circ (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{G2.0}) \text{ else } (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{G2.0})) (\text{Not } \circ (\text{if alt-bfs.P' } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{G2.0 } (?P\text{-lookup (state.parent } ?s) ?u) ?u \text{ then Not } \circ (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{G2.0}) \text{ else } (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{G2.0}))) (\text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder (adjacency.union } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0})) ?p ?u ?v; } \neg \neg \text{ bfs.is-discovered } ?P\text{-lookup } ?\text{src (state.parent } ?s) ?u; } \neg \neg \text{ bfs.is-discovered } ?P\text{-lookup } ?\text{src (state.parent } ?s) ?u \rrbracket \implies \text{path-length (rev (parent.follow (?P-lookup (state.parent } ?s)) ?v))} \leq \text{path-length (rev (parent.follow (?P-lookup (state.parent } ?s)) ?u))} + \text{path-length } ?p$	89
17.5.15		90
<b>18</b>	<i>alt-bfs.alt-loop</i>	<b>90</b>
18.1	Convenience Lemmas	90
18.2		91
<b>19</b>	<b>Correctness</b>	<b>91</b>
19.1	Completeness	91
19.2	Soundness	91
19.3	Correctness	92
<b>20</b>		<b>94</b>
20.1	Functional correctness	94
20.2	Low level	95
<b>21</b>	<b>Edmonds-Karp algorithm</b>	<b>100</b>
21.1	Specification of the algorithm	100
21.2	Verification of the correctness of the algorithm	103
21.2.1	Assumptions on the input	103
21.2.2	Loop invariants	104
21.2.3	Termination	107
21.2.4	Correctness	109
21.2.5	Undirected graphs	113

<b>22 Graph</b>	<b>113</b>
22.1 High level . . . . .	113

```

theory Dgraph
  imports
    AGF.DDFS
begin

```

```

type-synonym 'a vertex = 'a

```

An edge in a directed graph is a pair of vertices.

```

type-synonym 'a edge = ('a vertex  $\times$  'a vertex)

```

```

type-synonym 'a dgraph = 'a edge set

```

```

locale dgraph =
  fixes G :: 'a dgraph

```

Let us identify a few special types of graphs.

```

locale finite-dgraph = dgraph G for G +
  assumes finite-edges: finite G

```

```

lemma (in finite-dgraph) finite-vertices:
  shows finite (dVs G)

```

```

locale simple-dgraph = dgraph G for G +
  assumes no-loop:  $(u, v) \in G \implies u \neq v$ 

```

```

locale symmetric-dgraph = dgraph G for G +
  assumes symmetric:  $(u, v) \in G \longleftrightarrow (v, u) \in G$ 

```

```

end

```

```

theory Dpath
  imports
    Dgraph
    Ports.Berge-to-DDFS
    Ports.Mitja-to-DDFS
    Ports.Noschinski-to-DDFS
begin

```

A directed path (*dpath* and *dpath-bet*) is a sequence  $v_0, \dots, v_k$  of vertices such that  $(v_{i-1}, v_i)$  is an edge for every  $i = 1, \dots, k$ .

```

type-synonym 'a dpath = 'a list

```

```

lemmas dpath-induct = edges-of-dpath.induct

```

```

lemma dpath-rev-induct:
  assumes P []
  assumes  $\bigwedge v. P [v]$ 

```

**assumes**  $\bigwedge v \ v' \ l. \ P \ (l \ @ \ [v]) \implies P \ (l \ @ \ [v, \ v'])$   
**shows**  $P \ p$

The length of a *dpath* is the number of its edges.

**abbreviation** *dpath-length* :: 'a *dpath*  $\Rightarrow$  nat **where**  
*dpath-length*  $p \equiv \text{length} \ (\text{edges-of-dpath } p)$

A simple directed path is a directed path in which all vertices are distinct. Any directed path can be transformed into a directed simple path via function *dpath-bet-to-distinct*.

**lemma** *distinct-dpath-length-le-dpath-length*:  
**assumes** *dpath-bet*  $G \ p \ u \ v$   
**shows** *dpath-length* (*dpath-bet-to-distinct*  $G \ p$ )  $\leq$  *dpath-length*  $p$

A vertex  $v$  is reachable from a vertex  $u$  if and only if there is a directed path from  $u$  to  $v$ .

**lemma** *reachable-iff-dpath-bet*:  
**shows** *reachable*  $G \ u \ v \longleftrightarrow (\exists p. \ \text{dpath-bet } G \ p \ u \ v)$

**lemma** *reachable-trans*:  
**assumes** *reachable*  $G \ u \ v$   
**assumes** *reachable*  $G \ v \ w$   
**shows** *reachable*  $G \ u \ w$

**end**  
**theory** *Graph-Ext*  
**imports**  
*AGF.Berge*  
**begin**

**type-synonym** 'a *vertex* = 'a

An edge in an undirected graph is a set of vertices.

**type-synonym** 'a *edge* = 'a *vertex set*

**type-synonym** 'a *graph* = 'a *edge set*

Since this definition allows for hyperedges, we define a graph, as opposed to a hypergraph, as follows.

**locale** *graph* =  
**fixes**  $G :: 'a \ \text{graph}$   
**assumes** *graph*:  $\forall e \in G. \ \exists u \ v. \ e = \{u, v\}$

**lemma** (**in** *graph*) *graph-subset*:  
**assumes**  $G' \subseteq G$

```

    shows graph G'

lemma graphs-eqI:
  assumes graph G1
  assumes graph G2
  assumes  $\bigwedge u\ v. \{u, v\} \in G1 \longleftrightarrow \{u, v\} \in G2$ 
  shows  $G1 = G2$ 

locale finite-graph = graph G for G +
  assumes finite-edges: finite G

lemma (in finite-graph) finite-vertices:
  shows finite (Vs G)

end

```

### 0.0.1 Adaptors

```

theory Graph-Adaptor
  imports
    ../Directed-Graph/Dgraph
    ../Undirected-Graph/Graph-Ext
begin

```

An undirected graph can be viewed as a symmetric directed graph. Session AGF shows how to transform a *graph* into a symmetric *dgraph*. We extend, or rather, redo (parts of) their theory. Our issue with their theory is that the lemmas are inside a locale that assumes that the graph does not have loops. Most—if not all—of the lemmas hold even if the graph contains loops, though.

```

definition (in graph) dEs :: 'a dgraph where
  dEs  $\equiv \{(u, v). \{u, v\} \in G\}$ 

```

```

lemma (in graph) dEs-symmetric:
  shows  $(u, v) \in dEs \longleftrightarrow (v, u) \in dEs$ 

```

```

context finite-graph
begin
  sublocale F: finite-dgraph dEs
end

```

```

end
theory Misc-Ext
  imports
    HOL-Library.Extended-Nat
    HOL-Data-Structures.List-Ins-Del
    HOL-Data-Structures.Set-Specs
begin

```

## 1 *enat*

**lemma** *enat-add-strict-right-mono*:

**fixes**  $a\ b\ c :: \text{enat}$   
**assumes**  $a < b$   
**assumes**  $c \neq \infty$   
**shows**  $a + c < b + c$

**lemma** *enat-add-strict-left-mono*:

**fixes**  $a\ b\ c :: \text{enat}$   
**assumes**  $b < c$   
**assumes**  $a \neq \infty$   
**shows**  $a + b < a + c$

**lemma** *INF-in-image*:

**fixes**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{enat}$   
**assumes**  $S\text{-finite}$ :  $\text{finite } S$   
**assumes**  $S\text{-non-empty}$ :  $S \neq \{\}$   
**shows**  $\text{Inf } (f ` S) \in f ` S$

## 2 *list*

### 2.1 *length*

**lemma** *length-ge-2D*:

**assumes**  $2 \leq \text{length } l$   
**shows**  
 $l \neq []$   
 $\text{tl } l \neq []$   
 $\text{butlast } l \neq []$

**lemma** *length-ge-2E*:

**assumes**  $2 \leq \text{length } l$   
**obtains**  $x\ xs\ y$  **where**  
 $l = x \# xs @ [y]$

**lemma** *length-butlast-tl*:

**assumes**  $2 \leq \text{length } l$   
**shows**  $\text{length } (\text{butlast } (\text{tl } l)) = \text{length } l - 2$

### 2.2 *distinct*

**lemma** *distinct-ins-listD*:

**assumes**  $\text{distinct } (\text{ins-list } x\ xs)$   
**shows**  $\text{distinct } xs$

**lemma** *distinct-ins-listI*:

**assumes** *Sorted-Less.sorted xs*  
**assumes** *distinct xs*  
**shows** *distinct (ins-list x xs)*

**lemma** *distinct-ins-list-cong*:  
**assumes** *Sorted-Less.sorted xs*  
**shows** *distinct (ins-list x xs) = distinct xs*

**lemma** *distinct-imp-hd-not-mem-set-tl*:  
**assumes**  $l \neq []$   
**assumes** *distinct l*  
**shows**  $hd\ l \notin set\ (tl\ l)$

**lemma** *distinct-imp-last-not-mem-set-butlast*:  
**assumes**  $l \neq []$   
**assumes** *distinct l*  
**shows**  $last\ l \notin set\ (butlast\ l)$

### 2.3 sorted-wrt

**lemma** *sorted-wrt-imp-hd*:  
**assumes** *l-sorted-wrt: sorted-wrt P l*  
**assumes** *x-mem-l:  $x \in set\ l$*   
**assumes** *x-not-hd:  $x \neq hd\ l$*   
**shows**  $P\ (hd\ l)\ x$

**lemma** *sorted-wrt-imp-last-aux*:  
**assumes** *x-mem-l:  $x \in set\ l$*   
**assumes** *x-neq-last:  $x \neq last\ l$*   
**obtains** *i where*  
 $i < length\ l - 1$   
 $x = l\ !\ i$

**lemma** *sorted-wrt-imp-last*:  
**assumes** *l-sorted-wrt: sorted-wrt P l*  
**assumes** *x-mem-l:  $x \in set\ l$*   
**assumes** *x-neq-last:  $x \neq last\ l$*   
**shows**  $P\ x\ (last\ l)$

**lemma** *sorted-wrt-if*:  
**assumes**  $\bigwedge x\ y. x \in set\ l \implies y \in set\ l \implies P\ x\ y$   
**shows** *sorted-wrt P l*

### 2.4

**lemma** *list-split-tbd*:  
**assumes**  $l \neq []$   
**assumes**  $hd\ l \neq last\ l$



**obtains**  $l'$  **where**  
 $l = \text{hd } l \# l' @ [\text{last } l]$

**lemma** *butlast-tl-conv*:  
**assumes**  $l1 \neq []$   
**assumes**  $l2 \neq []$   
**assumes**  $\text{last } l1 = \text{hd } l2$   
**shows**  $\text{butlast } l1 @ l2 = l1 @ \text{tl } l2$

### 3 Set-by-Ordered

**lemma** (**in** *Set-by-Ordered*) *inorder-distinct*:  
**assumes** *invar s*  
**shows** *distinct (inorder s)*

**end**  
**theory** *Path*  
**imports**  
 $\text{Graph-Ext}$   
 $\text{../..}/\text{Misc-Ext}$   
**begin**

A path (*path* and *walk-betw*) is a sequence  $v_0, \dots, v_k$  of vertices such that  $v_{i-1}, v_i$  is an edge for every  $i = 1, \dots, k$ .

**type-synonym**  $'a \text{ path} = 'a \text{ list}$

**lemma** *pathI*:  
**assumes**  $\text{set } (\text{edges-of-path } p) \subseteq G$   
**assumes**  $\text{set } p \subseteq Vs \ G$   
**shows**  $\text{path } G \ p$

**lemma** *walk-betw-induct* [*consumes 1*]:  
**assumes**  $\text{walk-betw } G \ u \ p \ v$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge v. P \ [v]$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge u \ v \ vs. P \ (v \# vs) \implies P \ (u \# v \# vs)$   
**shows**  $P \ p$

**lemma** *walk-betw-induct-2* [*consumes 1*]:  
**assumes**  $\text{walk-betw } G \ u \ p \ v$   
**assumes**  $P \ [v]$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge u. P \ [u, v]$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge u \ x \ xs. P \ (x \# xs @ [v]) \implies P \ (u \# x \# xs @ [v])$   
**shows**  $P \ p$

We can concatenate paths.

**lemma** *walk-betw-appendI*:

**assumes** *walk-betw*  $G\ u\ p\ v$   
**assumes** *walk-betw*  $G\ v\ p'\ w$   
**shows** *walk-betw*  $G\ u\ ((\text{butlast } p @ [v]) @ \text{tl } p')\ w$

**lemma** *edges-of-path-append*:  
**assumes** *walk-betw*  $G\ u\ p\ v$   
**assumes** *walk-betw*  $G\ v\ p'\ w$   
**shows** *edges-of-path*  $((\text{butlast } p @ [v]) @ \text{tl } p') = \text{edges-of-path } p @ \text{edges-of-path } p'$

**lemma** *walk-betw-Cons-snocI*:  
**assumes** *walk-betw*  $G\ v\ p\ x$   
**assumes**  $\{u, v\} \in G$   
**assumes**  $\{x, y\} \in G$   
**shows**  
*walk-betw*  $G\ u\ (u \# p @ [y])\ y$   
 $\{u, v\} \in \text{set } (\text{edges-of-path } (u \# p @ [y]))$   
 $\{x, y\} \in \text{set } (\text{edges-of-path } (u \# p @ [y]))$

And we can split paths.

**fun** *is-path-vertex-decomp* ::  $'a\ \text{graph} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{path} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{path} \times 'a\ \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
*is-path-vertex-decomp*  $G\ p\ v\ (q, r) \longleftrightarrow p = q @ \text{tl } r \wedge (\exists u\ w. \text{walk-betw } G\ u\ q\ v \wedge \text{walk-betw } G\ v\ r\ w)$

**definition** *path-vertex-decomp* ::  $'a\ \text{graph} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{path} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{path} \times 'a\ \text{path}$   
**where**  
*path-vertex-decomp*  $G\ p\ v \equiv \text{SOME } qr. \text{is-path-vertex-decomp } G\ p\ v\ qr$

**abbreviation** *closed-path* ::  $'a\ \text{graph} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{path} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*closed-path*  $G\ c\ v \equiv \text{walk-betw } G\ v\ c\ v \wedge \text{Suc } 0 < \text{length } c$

**fun** *is-closed-path-decomp* ::  $'a\ \text{graph} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{path} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{path} \times 'a\ \text{path} \times 'a\ \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*is-closed-path-decomp*  $G\ p\ (q, r, s) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $p = q @ \text{tl } r @ \text{tl } s \wedge$   
 $(\exists u\ v\ w. \text{walk-betw } G\ u\ q\ v \wedge \text{closed-path } G\ r\ v \wedge \text{walk-betw } G\ v\ s\ w) \wedge$   
*distinct*  $q$

**definition** *closed-path-decomp* ::  $'a\ \text{graph} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{path} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{path} \times 'a\ \text{path} \times 'a\ \text{path}$   
**where**  
*closed-path-decomp*  $G\ p \equiv \text{SOME } qrs. \text{is-closed-path-decomp } G\ p\ qrs$

**definition** *distinct-path* ::  $'a\ \text{graph} \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{path} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*distinct-path*  $G\ p\ u\ v \equiv \text{walk-betw } G\ u\ p\ v \wedge \text{distinct } p$

A simple path (*distinct-path*) is a path in which all vertices are distinct.

A vertex  $v$  is reachable from a vertex  $u$  if and only if there is a path from  $u$  to  $v$ .

**definition** *reachable* :: 'a graph  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*reachable*  $G\ u\ v \equiv \exists p. \text{walk-betw } G\ u\ p\ v$

The length of a *path* is the number of its edges.

**abbreviation** *path-length* :: 'a path  $\Rightarrow$  nat **where**  
*path-length*  $p \equiv \text{length } (\text{edges-of-path } p)$

**end**

**theory** *Path-Adaptor*

**imports**

*../Directed-Graph/Dpath*

*Graph-Adaptor*

*../Undirected-Graph/Path*

**begin**

Since undirected and directed paths are defined in a very similar way, it is no surprise that the transition between them is very smooth.

**lemmas** *path-induct* = *dpath-induct*

**lemmas** *path-rev-induct* = *dpath-rev-induct*

**lemma** (**in** *graph*) *path-length-eq-dpath-length*:

**shows** *path-length*  $p = \text{dpath-length } p$

**lemma** (**in** *graph*) *path-iff-dpath*:

**shows** *path*  $G\ p \longleftrightarrow \text{dpath } dEs\ p$

**lemma** (**in** *graph*) *walk-betw-iff-dpath-bet*:

**shows** *walk-betw*  $G\ u\ p\ v \longleftrightarrow \text{dpath-bet } dEs\ p\ u\ v$

**lemma** (**in** *graph*) *reachable-iff-reachable*:

**shows** *reachable*  $G\ u\ v \longleftrightarrow \text{Noschinski-to-DDFS.reachable } dEs\ u\ v$

**end**

**theory** *Odd-Cycle*

**imports**

*Path*

**begin**

We redefine odd cycles—compared to the definition in session **AGF**—to also include loops for the following reason. We show that to find a shortest alternating path it suffices to consider a finite number of alternating paths. For this, we show that if there are no odd cycles, we can transform any alternating path into a simple alternating path by repeatedly removing cycles. If

we do not consider loops as odd cycles, however, and hence do not exclude them, removing a single loop may destroy the alternation of the path.

**definition** *odd-cycle* **where**  
 $odd-cycle\ p \equiv odd\ (path-length\ p) \wedge hd\ p = last\ p$

**end**  
**theory** *Alternating-Path*  
**imports**  
 ../Adaptors/Path-Adaptor  
 Odd-Cycle  
**begin**

We generalize this definition to arbitrary predicates  $P, Q$ : *alt-list*. The special case of an alternating path w.r.t. a matching  $M$  can then be obtained by instantiating the predicates as follows: *alt-path*.

**definition** *alt-path* ::  $('a\ set \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a\ set \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a\ graph \Rightarrow 'a\ path \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $alt-path\ P\ Q\ G\ p\ u\ v \equiv alt-list\ P\ Q\ (edges-of-path\ p) \wedge walk-betw\ G\ u\ p\ v$

**lemma** *two-alt-pathsD*:  
**assumes** *alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ p\ u\ v$   
**assumes** *alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ q\ u\ v$   
**assumes**  $\neg (\exists c. path\ G\ c \wedge odd-cycle\ c)$   
**shows**  $odd\ (path-length\ p) = odd\ (path-length\ q)$

As is the case for paths, we can reverse alternating paths.

We can concatenate alternating paths.

**lemma** *alt-path-ConsI*:  
**assumes** *alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ p\ v\ w$   
**assumes**  $\{u, v\} \in G$   
**assumes**  $Q\ \{u, v\}$   
**shows** *alt-path*  $Q\ P\ G\ (u \# p)\ u\ w$

**lemma** *alt-path-snocI*:

**assumes** *alt-path*:  $\text{alt-path } P \ (Not \circ P) \ G \ (vs \ @ \ [v'', v']) \ u \ v'$   
**assumes** *alt*:  $P \ \{v'', v'\} = (Not \circ P) \ \{v', v\}$   
**assumes** *edge*:  $\{v', v\} \in G$   
**shows**  $\text{alt-path } P \ (Not \circ P) \ G \ (vs \ @ \ [v'', v', v]) \ u \ v$

**lemma** *alt-path-snoc-oddI*:

**assumes** *alt-path*  $P \ Q \ G \ p \ u \ v$   
**assumes** *odd*  $(\text{path-length } p)$   
**assumes**  $\{v, w\} \in G$   
**assumes**  $Q \ \{v, w\}$   
**shows**  $\text{alt-path } P \ Q \ G \ (p \ @ \ [w]) \ u \ w$

And we can split alternating paths.

**lemma** *alt-path-pref*:

**assumes** *alt-path*  $P \ Q \ G \ (p \ @ \ v \ \# \ q) \ u \ w$   
**shows**  $\text{alt-path } P \ Q \ G \ (p \ @ \ [v]) \ u \ v$

**lemma** *alt-path-pref-2*:

**assumes** *alt-path*  $P \ Q \ G \ (p \ @ \ q) \ u \ w$   
**assumes**  $p \neq []$   
**shows**  $\text{alt-path } P \ Q \ G \ p \ u \ (\text{last } p)$

**lemma** *alt-path-suf*:

**assumes** *alt-path*  $P \ (Not \circ P) \ G \ (p \ @ \ [v, v'] \ @ \ q) \ u \ w$   
**assumes**  $P \ \{v, v'\}$   
**shows**  $\text{alt-path } P \ (Not \circ P) \ G \ ([v, v'] \ @ \ q) \ v \ w$

**lemma** *alt-path-suf-2*:

**assumes** *alt-path*  $P \ (Not \circ P) \ G \ (p \ @ \ [v, v'] \ @ \ q) \ u \ w$   
**assumes**  $\neg P \ \{v, v'\}$   
**shows**  $\text{alt-path } (Not \circ P) \ P \ G \ ([v, v'] \ @ \ q) \ v \ w$

**lemma** *alt-path-subst-pref*:

**assumes** *alt-path*  $P \ Q \ G \ (p \ @ \ v \ \# \ q) \ u \ w$   
**assumes** *alt-path*  $P \ Q \ G \ p' \ u \ v$   
**assumes**  $\neg (\exists c. \text{path } G \ c \wedge \text{odd-cycle } c)$   
**shows**  $\text{alt-path } P \ Q \ G \ (p' \ @ \ q) \ u \ w$

**definition** *distinct-alt-path* ::  $('a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ graph} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ path} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$\text{distinct-alt-path } P \ Q \ G \ p \ u \ v \equiv \text{alt-path } P \ Q \ G \ p \ u \ v \wedge \text{distinct } p$

A simple alternating path (*distinct-alt-path*) is an alternating path in which all vertices are distinct.

**lemma** (in *finite-graph*) *distinct-alt-paths-finite*:  
**shows** *finite* {*p. distinct-alt-path P Q G p u v*}

If there are no odd-length cycles, we can transform any alternating path into a simple alternating path by repeatedly removing cycles. Removing an odd-length cycle, however, may destroy the alternation of the path.

**lemma** (in *graph*) *distinct-alt-path-alt-path-to-distinct*:  
**assumes** *alt-path P Q G p u v*  
**assumes**  $\neg (\exists c. \text{path } G \ c \wedge \text{odd-cycle } c)$   
**shows** *distinct-alt-path P Q G (path-to-distinct p) u v*

Finally, we define reachability via alternating paths in the natural way.

**definition** *alt-reachable* :: (*'a set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *'a graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*alt-reachable P Q G u v*  $\equiv \exists p. \text{alt-path } P \ Q \ G \ p \ u \ v$

**end**  
**theory** *Shortest-Path*  
**imports**  
*Path*  
**begin**

**definition** *dist* :: *'a graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *enat* **where**  
*dist G u v*  $\equiv \text{INF } p \in \{p. \text{walk-betw } G \ u \ p \ v\}. \text{enat } (\text{path-length } p)$

**abbreviation** *is-shortest-path* :: *'a graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a path*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*is-shortest-path G p u v*  $\equiv \text{walk-betw } G \ u \ p \ v \wedge \text{path-length } p = \text{dist } G \ u \ v$

**end**  
**theory** *Shortest-Alternating-Path*  
**imports**  
*Alternating-Path*  
*Shortest-Path*  
**begin**

We generalize the notion of shortest paths to alternating paths in the natural way.

**definition** *alt-dist* :: (*'a set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *'a graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *enat* **where**  
*alt-dist P Q G u v*  $\equiv \text{INF } p \in \{p. \text{alt-path } P \ Q \ G \ p \ u \ v\}. \text{enat } (\text{path-length } p)$

**definition** *is-shortest-alt-path* :: (*'a set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*)  $\Rightarrow$  *'a graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a path*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**

$is-shortest-alt-path\ P\ Q\ G\ p\ u\ v \equiv path-length\ p = alt-dist\ P\ Q\ G\ u\ v \wedge alt-path\ P\ Q\ G\ p\ u\ v$

**lemma** *alt-dist-le-alt-path-length*:  
**assumes** *alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ p\ u\ v$   
**shows**  $alt-dist\ P\ Q\ G\ u\ v \leq path-length\ p$

**lemma** *alt-dist-alt-reachable-conv*:  
**shows**  $alt-dist\ P\ Q\ G\ u\ v \neq \infty = alt-reachable\ P\ Q\ G\ u\ v$

**lemma** (*in graph*) *alt-dist-eq-shortest-distinct-alt-path-length*:  
**assumes**  $\neg (\exists c. path\ G\ c \wedge odd-cycle\ c)$   
**shows**  
 $alt-dist\ P\ Q\ G\ u\ v =$   
 $(INF\ p \in \{p. distinct-alt-path\ P\ Q\ G\ p\ u\ v\}. enat\ (path-length\ p))$

**lemma** (*in finite-graph*) *is-shortest-alt-pathE*:  
**assumes** *alt-reachable*  $P\ Q\ G\ u\ v$   
**assumes**  $\neg (\exists c. path\ G\ c \wedge odd-cycle\ c)$   
**obtains**  $p$  **where** *is-shortest-alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ p\ u\ v$

Again, we can reverse shortest alternating paths.

**lemma** (*in finite-graph*) *is-shortest-alt-path-revI*:  
**assumes** *is-shortest-alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ p\ u\ v$   
**assumes**  $\neg (\exists c. path\ G\ c \wedge odd-cycle\ c)$   
**shows** *is-shortest-alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ (rev\ p)\ v\ u \vee is-shortest-alt-path\ Q\ P\ G\ (rev\ p)\ v\ u$

And we can split shortest alternating paths.

**lemma** (*in finite-graph*) *is-shortest-alt-path-pref*:  
**assumes** *is-shortest-alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ (p\ @\ v\ \# \ q)\ u\ w$   
**assumes**  $\neg (\exists c. path\ G\ c \wedge odd-cycle\ c)$   
**shows** *is-shortest-alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ (p\ @\ [v])\ u\ v$

**lemma** (*in finite-graph*) *is-shortest-alt-path-suf*:  
**assumes** *is-shortest-alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ (p\ @\ v\ \# \ q)\ u\ w$   
**assumes**  $\neg (\exists c. path\ G\ c \wedge odd-cycle\ c)$   
**shows** *is-shortest-alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ (v\ \# \ q)\ v\ w \vee is-shortest-alt-path\ Q\ P\ G\ (v\ \# \ q)\ v\ w$

**lemma** (*in finite-graph*) *is-shortest-alt-path-snoc-snocD*:  
**assumes** *is-shortest-alt-path*  $P\ Q\ G\ (p\ @\ [v,\ w])\ u\ w$   
**assumes**  $\neg (\exists c. path\ G\ c \wedge odd-cycle\ c)$   
**shows**  $alt-dist\ P\ Q\ G\ u\ w = alt-dist\ P\ Q\ G\ u\ v + 1$

**end**

```

theory Map-Specs-Ext
  imports HOL-Data-Structures.Map-Specs
begin

```

## 4 Map

```

definition (in Map) dom :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a set where
  dom m  $\equiv$  {a. lookup m a  $\neq$  None}

```

```

lemma (in Map) mem-dom-iff:
  shows a  $\in$  dom m  $\longleftrightarrow$  lookup m a  $\neq$  None

```

```

definition (in Map) ran :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'b set where
  ran m  $\equiv$  {b.  $\exists$  a. lookup m a = Some b}

```

```

lemma (in Map) finite-dom-imp-finite-ran:
  assumes finite (dom m)
  shows finite (ran m)

```

## 5 Map-by-Ordered

```

lemma map-of-eq-Some-imp-mem:
  assumes map-of l a = Some b
  shows (a, b)  $\in$  set l

```

```

lemma sorted-imp-distinct:
  assumes sorted l
  shows distinct l

```

```

lemma map-of-eq-Some-if-mem:
  assumes sorted1 l
  assumes (a, b)  $\in$  set l
  shows map-of l a = Some b

```

```

lemma map-of-eq-Some-iff-mem:
  assumes sorted1 l
  shows map-of l a = Some b  $\longleftrightarrow$  (a, b)  $\in$  set l

```

```

lemma (in Map-by-Ordered) mem-inorder-iff-lookup-eq-Some:
  assumes invar m
  shows lookup m a = Some b  $\longleftrightarrow$  (a, b)  $\in$  set (inorder m)

```

```

lemma (in Map-by-Ordered) dom-inorder-cong:
  assumes invar m
  shows dom m = fst ` set (inorder m)

```



```

lemma (in Map-by-Ordered) finite-dom:
  assumes invar m
  shows finite (dom m)

lemma (in Map-by-Ordered) finite-ran:
  assumes invar m
  shows finite (ran m)

lemma (in Map-by-Ordered) set-filter-inorder-cong:
  assumes invar m
  shows set (filter (λp. fst p = a) (inorder m)) = (case lookup m a of None ⇒ {}
  | Some b ⇒ {(a, b)})

lemma sorted1D:
  assumes sorted (a # map fst ps)
  shows (a, y) ∉ set ps

lemma sorted1D-2:
  assumes sorted (a # map fst ps)
  assumes x < a
  shows (x, y) ∉ set ps

lemma set-del-list-cong:
  assumes sorted1 l
  shows set (del-list x l) = set l - set (filter (λp. fst p = x) l)

lemma (in Map-by-Ordered) set-inorder-delete-cong:
  assumes invar m
  shows set (inorder (delete a m)) = set (inorder m) - (case lookup m a of None
  ⇒ {} | Some b ⇒ {(a, b)})

lemma set-upd-list-cong:
  assumes sorted1 l
  shows set (upd-list x y l) = set l - set (filter (λp. fst p = x) l) ∪ {(x, y)}

lemma (in Map-by-Ordered) set-inorder-update-cong:
  assumes invar m
  shows set (inorder (update a b m)) = set (inorder m) - (case lookup m a of
  None ⇒ {} | Some y ⇒ {(a, y)}) ∪ {(a, b)}

end
theory Orderings-Ext
  imports Main
begin

```

**instantiation** *prod* :: (*linorder*, *linorder*) *linorder*  
**begin**

**abbreviation** *less-prod'* **where**

*less-prod' p1 p2*  $\equiv$   
*case p1 of (a1::'a::linorder, b1::'b::linorder)  $\Rightarrow$*   
*case p2 of (a2::'a::linorder, b2::'b::linorder)  $\Rightarrow$*   
*if (a1 < a2)  $\vee$  (a1 = a2  $\wedge$  b1 < b2) then True else False*

**definition** *less-prod* **where**

*less-prod*  $\equiv$  *less-prod'*

**definition** *eq-prod* **where**

*eq-prod p1 p2*  $\equiv$   
*case p1 of (a1::'a::linorder, b1::'b::linorder)  $\Rightarrow$*   
*case p2 of (a2::'a::linorder, b2::'b::linorder)  $\Rightarrow$*   
*if (a1 = a2)  $\wedge$  (b1 = b2) then True else False*

**definition** *less-eq-prod* **where**

*less-eq-prod p1 p2*  $\equiv$  *less-prod' p1 p2  $\vee$  eq-prod p1 p2*

**instance**

**end**

**end**

## 5.1 Medium level

As mentioned above, a graph on the high level of abstraction is a set of edges. Hence, we would expect a graph to provide basic set operations such as insert, delete, union, intersection, and difference. Moreover, many graph algorithms, including breadth-first and depth-first search, involve iterating, or, folding, over all vertices adjacent to a given vertex. Thus, we would have liked to specify a graph on the medium level of abstraction via the following locales.

### 5.1.1 Adjacency structure

**theory** *Adjacency*

**imports**

*HOL-Data-Structures.Set-Specs*

*../Map/Map-Specs-Ext*

*../Orderings-Ext*

**begin**

**Ports**

**locale** *Adjacency-Structure* =

```

fixes empty :: 'g
fixes insert :: 'a::linorder ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'g ⇒ 'g
fixes delete :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'g ⇒ 'g
fixes adj :: 'a ⇒ 'g ⇒ 'a list
fixes inv :: 'g ⇒ bool
assumes adj-empty: adj v empty = []
assumes adj-insert:
  inv G ∧ Sorted-Less.sorted (adj u G) ⇒
    adj u (insert v w G) = (if u = v then ins-list w (adj u G) else adj u G)
assumes adj-delete:
  inv G ∧ Sorted-Less.sorted (adj u G) ⇒
    adj u (delete v w G) = (if u = v then List-Ins-Del.del-list w (adj u G) else adj
u G)
assumes inv-empty: inv empty
assumes inv-insert: inv G ∧ Sorted-Less.sorted (adj u G) ⇒ inv (insert u v G)
assumes inv-delete: inv G ∧ Sorted-Less.sorted (adj u G) ⇒ inv (delete u v G)

locale Finite-Adjacency-Structure = Adjacency-Structure where insert = insert
for
  insert :: 'a::linorder ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'g ⇒ 'g +
  assumes finite-domain-tbd: inv G ⇒ finite {v. adj v G ≠ []}

locale Adjacency-Structure-2 = Adjacency-Structure where insert = insert for
  insert :: 'a::linorder ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'g ⇒ 'g +
  fixes union :: 'g ⇒ 'g ⇒ 'g
  fixes difference :: 'g ⇒ 'g ⇒ 'g
  assumes adj-union:
    [ inv G1; Sorted-Less.sorted (adj v G1); inv G2; Sorted-Less.sorted (adj v G2)
    ] ⇒
    adj v (union G1 G2) = fold ins-list (adj v G2) (adj v G1)
  assumes adj-difference:
    [ inv G1; Sorted-Less.sorted (adj v G1); inv G2; Sorted-Less.sorted (adj v G2)
    ] ⇒
    adj v (difference G1 G2) = fold List-Ins-Del.del-list (adj v G2) (adj v G1)
  assumes inv-union: inv G1 ⇒ inv G2 ⇒ inv (union G1 G2)
  assumes inv-difference: inv G1 ⇒ inv G2 ⇒ inv (difference G1 G2)

locale Finite-Adjacency-Structure-2 = Adjacency-Structure-2 where insert = in-
sert for
  insert :: 'a::linorder ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'g ⇒ 'g +
  assumes finite-domain-tbd: inv G ⇒ finite {v. adj v G ≠ []}

```

Unfortunately, we were not able to refactor in time the entire formalization such that it uses locale *Finite-Adjacency-Structure-2* instead of the following one.

```

locale adjacency =
  M: Map-by-Ordered where
  empty = Map-empty and
  update = Map-update and

```

*delete* = *Map-delete* **and**  
*lookup* = *Map-lookup* **and**  
*inorder* = *Map-inorder* **and**  
*inv* = *Map-inv* +  
*S*: *Set-by-Ordered* **where**  
*empty* = *Set-empty* **and**  
*insert* = *Set-insert* **and**  
*delete* = *Set-delete* **and**  
*isin* = *Set-isin* **and**  
*inorder* = *Set-inorder* **and**  
*inv* = *Set-inv* **for**  
*Map-empty* **and**  
*Map-update* :: '*a*::*linorder*  $\Rightarrow$  '*s*  $\Rightarrow$  '*m*  $\Rightarrow$  '*m* **and**  
*Map-delete* **and**  
*Map-lookup* **and**  
*Map-inorder* **and**  
*Map-inv* **and**  
*Set-empty* **and**  
*Set-insert* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*s*  $\Rightarrow$  '*s* **and**  
*Set-delete* **and**  
*Set-isin* **and**  
*Set-inorder* **and**  
*Set-inv*

**definition** (*in adjacency*) *invar* :: '*m*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*invar* *G*  $\equiv$  *M.invar* *G*  $\wedge$  *Ball* (*M.ran* *G*) *S.invar*

**definition** (*in adjacency*) *adjacency-list* :: '*m*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a* *list* **where**  
*adjacency-list* *G* *u*  $\equiv$  *case* *Map-lookup* *G* *u* *of* *None*  $\Rightarrow$  [] | *Some* *s*  $\Rightarrow$  *Set-inorder*  
*s*

**lemma** (*in adjacency*) *finite-adjacency*:  
**shows** *finite* (*set* (*adjacency-list* *G* *v*))

**lemma** (*in adjacency*) *distinct-adjacency-list*:  
**assumes** *invar* *G*  
**shows** *distinct* (*adjacency-list* *G* *v*)

This locale specifies a graph as a *Map-by-Ordered* mapping a vertex to its adjacency, which is specified as a *Set-by-Ordered*.

We define graph operations insert, delete, union, as well as difference, and show that they correspond to the respective set operations in terms of *adjacency.adjacency-list*. Let us first look at how to insert an edge.

**definition** (*in adjacency*) *insert* :: '*a*  $\times$  '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*m*  $\Rightarrow$  '*m* **where**  
*insert* *p* *G*  $\equiv$   
*let* *u* = *fst* *p*; *v* = *snd* *p*  
*in* *let* *s* = *case* *Map-lookup* *G* *u* *of* *None*  $\Rightarrow$  *Set-empty* | *Some* *s'*  $\Rightarrow$  *s'*

*in Map-update u (Set-insert v s) G*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-insert*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows** *invar (insert p G)*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-list-insert-cong*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows**

*adjacency-list (insert p G) w =*

*(if w = fst p then ins-list (snd p) (adjacency-list G w) else adjacency-list G w)*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-insert-cong*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows**

*set (adjacency-list (insert p G) u) =*

*set (adjacency-list G u)  $\cup$  (if u = fst p then {snd p} else {})*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-fold-insert*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows** *invar (fold insert l G)*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-fold-insert-cong*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows**

*set (adjacency-list (fold insert l G) v) =*

*set (adjacency-list G v)  $\cup$  ( $\bigcup_{p \in \text{set } l} \text{if } v = \text{fst } p \text{ then } \{\text{snd } p\} \text{ else } \{\}$ )*

**definition** (in *adjacency*) *insert'* :: *'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm* **where**

*insert'  $\equiv$  curry insert*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-insert'*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows** *invar (insert' u v G)*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-list-insert'-cong*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows**

*adjacency-list (insert' u v G) w =*

*(if w = u then ins-list v (adjacency-list G w) else adjacency-list G w)*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-insert'-cong*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows**

*set (adjacency-list (insert' u v G) w) =*

*set (adjacency-list G w)  $\cup$  (if w = u then {v} else {})*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-fold-insert'*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows** *invar* (fold (insert' u) l G)

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-fold-insert'-cong*:

**assumes** *invar* G

**shows**

set (adjacency-list (fold (insert' u) l G) v) =  
 set (adjacency-list G v)  $\cup (\bigcup_{w \in \text{set } l. \text{ if } v = u \text{ then } \{w\} \text{ else } \{\}})$

Let us now look at how to delete an edge.

**definition** (in *adjacency*) *delete* :: 'a  $\times$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm **where**

*delete* p G  $\equiv$

case Map-lookup G (fst p) of

None  $\Rightarrow$  G |

Some s  $\Rightarrow$  Map-update (fst p) (Set-delete (snd p) s) G

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-delete*:

**assumes** *invar* G

**shows** *invar* (delete p G)

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-list-delete-cong*:

**assumes** *invar* G

**shows**

adjacency-list (delete p G) w =  
 (if w = fst p then List-Ins-Del.del-list (snd p) (adjacency-list G w) else  
 adjacency-list G w)

**definition** (in *adjacency*) *delete'* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm **where**

*delete'*  $\equiv$  curry delete

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-delete'*:

**assumes** *invar* G

**shows** *invar* (delete' u v G)

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-list-delete'-cong*:

**assumes** *invar* G

**shows**

adjacency-list (delete' u v G) w =  
 (if w = u then List-Ins-Del.del-list v (adjacency-list G w) else adjacency-list G w)

Let us now look at how to union two graphs.

**definition** (in *adjacency*) *insert-2* :: 'a  $\times$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm **where**

*insert-2* p G  $\equiv$

let v = fst p; s = snd p

in let s' = case Map-lookup G v of None  $\Rightarrow$  s | Some s''  $\Rightarrow$  fold Set-insert  
 (Set-inorder s) s''

in Map-update v s' G

**lemma** (in adjacency) invar-insert-2:

assumes invar  $G$

assumes  $S.invar (snd\ p)$

shows invar (insert-2  $p\ G$ )

**lemma** (in adjacency) adjacency-insert-2-cong:

assumes invar  $G$

assumes  $S.invar (snd\ p)$

shows

set (adjacency-list (insert-2  $p\ G$ )  $u$ ) =

set (adjacency-list  $G\ u$ )  $\cup$  (if  $u = fst\ p$  then  $S.set (snd\ p)$  else  $\{\}$ )

**lemma** (in adjacency) invar-fold-insert-2:

assumes invar  $G$

assumes  $Ball (set\ l) (S.invar \circ snd)$

shows invar (fold insert-2  $l\ G$ )

**lemma** (in adjacency) adjacency-fold-insert-2-cong:

assumes invar  $G$

assumes  $Ball (set\ l) (S.invar \circ snd)$

shows

set (adjacency-list (fold insert-2  $l\ G$ )  $v$ ) =

set (adjacency-list  $G\ v$ )  $\cup$  ( $\bigcup_{p \in set\ l} \text{if } v = fst\ p \text{ then } S.set (snd\ p) \text{ else } \{\}$ )

**definition** (in adjacency) union ::  $'m \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **where**

union  $G1\ G2 \equiv fold\ insert-2\ (Map-inorder\ G2)\ G1$

**lemma** (in adjacency) invar-union:

assumes invar  $G1$

assumes invar  $G2$

shows invar (union  $G1\ G2$ )

**lemma** (in adjacency) adjacency-union-cong:

assumes invar  $G1$

assumes invar  $G2$

shows

set (adjacency-list (union  $G1\ G2$ )  $v$ ) =

set (adjacency-list  $G1\ v$ )  $\cup$  set (adjacency-list  $G2\ v$ )

Finally, let us look at how to compute the difference of two graphs.

**definition** (in adjacency) delete-2 ::  $'a \times 's \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **where**

delete-2  $p\ G \equiv$

let  $v = fst\ p$ ;  $s = snd\ p$

in case Map-lookup  $G\ v$  of

None  $\Rightarrow G$  |

Some  $s' \Rightarrow Map-update\ v\ (fold\ Set-delete\ (Set-inorder\ s)\ s')\ G$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-delete-2*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows** *invar (delete-2 p G)*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-delete-2-cong*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**shows**

*set (adjacency-list (delete-2 p G) u) =*

*set (adjacency-list G u) - (if u = fst p then S.set (snd p) else {})*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-fold-delete-2*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**assumes** *Ball (set l) (S.invar o snd)*

**shows** *invar (fold delete-2 l G)*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-fold-delete-2-cong*:

**assumes** *invar G*

**assumes** *Ball (set l) (S.invar o snd)*

**shows**

*set (adjacency-list (fold delete-2 l G) v) =*

*set (adjacency-list G v) - ( $\bigcup p \in \text{set } l. \text{ if } v = \text{fst } p \text{ then } S.\text{set } (\text{snd } p) \text{ else } \{\}$ )*

**definition** (in *adjacency*) *difference* :: '*m*  $\Rightarrow$  '*m*  $\Rightarrow$  '*m* **where**

*difference G1 G2*  $\equiv$  *fold delete-2 (Map-inorder G2) G1*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-difference*:

**assumes** *invar G1*

**assumes** *invar G2*

**shows** *invar (difference G1 G2)*

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-difference-cong*:

**assumes** *invar G1*

**assumes** *invar G2*

**shows**

*set (adjacency-list (difference G1 G2) v) =*

*set (adjacency-list G1 v) - set (adjacency-list G2 v)*

We show that our specifications of operations insert and delete satisfy all assumptions of locale *Finite-Adjacency-Structure*.

**context** *adjacency*

**begin**

**sublocale** *G*: *Finite-Adjacency-Structure* **where**

*empty* = *Map-empty* **and**

*insert* = *insert'* **and**

*delete* = *delete'* **and**

*adj* = ( $\lambda v G. \text{adjacency-list } G v$ ) **and**

*inv* = *invar*



**end**

**abbreviation**  $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's$  **where**  
 $f\ u\ v \equiv E\text{-insert}\ (u, v)$

**abbreviation**  $g :: 'a \times 't \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's$  **where**  
 $g\ p \equiv \text{fold}\ (f\ (\text{fst}\ p))\ (\text{Set-inorder}\ (\text{snd}\ p))$

**abbreviation**  $E :: 'm \Rightarrow 's$  **where**  
 $E\ G \equiv \text{fold}\ g\ (\text{Map-inorder}\ G)\ E\text{-empty}$

**lemma** *invar-f*:  
 **assumes**  $E.\text{invar}\ s$   
 **shows**  $E.\text{invar}\ (f\ u\ v\ s)$

**lemma** *set-f-cong*:  
 **assumes**  $E.\text{invar}\ s$   
 **shows**  $E.\text{set}\ (f\ u\ v\ s) = E.\text{set}\ s \cup \{(u, v)\}$

**lemma** *invar-fold-f*:  
 **assumes**  $E.\text{invar}\ s$   
 **shows**  $E.\text{invar}\ (\text{fold}\ (f\ u)\ l\ s)$

**lemma** *invar-g*:  
 **assumes**  $E.\text{invar}\ s$   
 **shows**  $E.\text{invar}\ (g\ p\ s)$

**lemma** *set-fold-f-cong*:  
 **assumes**  $E.\text{invar}\ s$   
 **shows**  $E.\text{set}\ (\text{fold}\ (f\ u)\ l\ s) = E.\text{set}\ s \cup \{u\} \times \text{set}\ l$

**lemma** *set-g-cong*:  
 **assumes**  $E.\text{invar}\ s$   
 **shows**  $E.\text{set}\ (g\ p\ s) = E.\text{set}\ s \cup \{\text{fst}\ p\} \times G.S.\text{set}\ (\text{snd}\ p)$

**lemma** *invar-fold-g*:  
 **assumes**  $E.\text{invar}\ s$   
 **shows**  $E.\text{invar}\ (\text{fold}\ g\ l\ s)$

**lemma** *invar-E*:  
 **shows**  $E.\text{invar}\ (E\ G)$

**lemma** *set-fold-g-cong*:  
 **assumes**  $E.\text{invar}\ s$   
 **shows**  $E.\text{set}\ (\text{fold}\ g\ l\ s) = E.\text{set}\ s \cup (\bigcup p \in \text{set}\ l. \{\text{fst}\ p\} \times G.S.\text{set}\ (\text{snd}\ p))$

**lemma** *set-E-cong*:  
 **assumes**  $G.\text{invar}\ G$   
 **shows**  $E.\text{set}\ (E\ G) = \{(u, v). v \in \text{set}\ (G.\text{adjacency-list}\ G\ u)\}$

end

### 5.1.2 Directed adjacency structure

```

theory Directed-Adjacency
  imports
    Adjacency
    ../Directed-Graph/Dgraph
    ../Directed-Graph/Dpath
begin

```

An adjacency structure specified via the locale *adjacency* naturally induces a directed graph, where we have an edge from vertex  $u$  to vertex  $v$  if and only if  $v$  is contained in the adjacency of  $u$ .

**definition** (in *adjacency*)  $dE :: 'm \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a)$  set **where**  
 $dE \equiv \{(u, v). v \in \text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } G \ u)\}$

**definition** (in *adjacency*)  $dV :: 'm \Rightarrow 'a$  set **where**  
 $dV \ G \equiv dVs \ (dE \ G)$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *mem-adjacency-iff-edge*:  
**shows**  $v \in \text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } G \ u) \longleftrightarrow (u, v) \in dE \ G$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *finite-dE*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G$   
**shows** *finite*  $(dE \ G)$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-subset-dV*:  
**shows**  $\text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } G \ v) \subseteq dV \ G$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *finite-dV*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G$   
**shows** *finite*  $(dV \ G)$

We show that graph operations union and difference correspond to the respective set operations in terms of *adjacency.dE*.

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *dE-union-cong*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G1$   
**assumes** *invar*  $G2$   
**shows**  $dE \ (\text{union } G1 \ G2) = dE \ G1 \cup dE \ G2$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *dV-union-cong*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G1$   
**assumes** *invar*  $G2$   
**shows**  $dV \ (\text{union } G1 \ G2) = dV \ G1 \cup dV \ G2$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *finite-dE-union*:

```

    assumes invar G1
    assumes invar G2
    shows finite (dE (union G1 G2))

lemma (in adjacency) finite-dV-union:
  assumes invar G1
  assumes invar G2
  shows finite (dV (union G1 G2))

lemma (in adjacency) dE-difference-cong:
  assumes invar G1
  assumes invar G2
  shows dE (difference G1 G2) = dE G1 - dE G2

lemma (in adjacency) finite-dE-difference:
  assumes invar G1
  assumes invar G2
  shows finite (dE (difference G1 G2))

lemma (in adjacency) finite-dV-difference:
  assumes invar G1
  assumes invar G2
  shows finite (dV (difference G1 G2))

end

```

### 5.1.3 Undirected adjacency structure

```

theory Undirected-Adjacency
  imports
    Adjacency
    AGF.Berge
    ../Undirected-Graph/Graph-Ext
begin

```

If the adjacency structure is symmetric, then it induces an undirected graph.

```

locale adjacency' = adjacency where
  Map-update = Map-update for
  Map-update :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  't  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm +
  fixes G :: 'm
  assumes invar: invar G

locale symmetric-adjacency = adjacency' where
  Map-update = Map-update for
  Map-update :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  't  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm +
  assumes symmetric:  $v \in \text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } G \ u) \longleftrightarrow u \in \text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } G \ v)$ 

definition (in adjacency) E :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a set set where

```

$E\ G \equiv \{\{u, v\} \mid u\ v.\ v \in \text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } G\ u)\}$

**definition** (in *adjacency*)  $V :: 'm \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{set}$  **where**  
 $V\ G \equiv V_s\ (E\ G)$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *finite-E*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G$   
**shows** *finite*  $(E\ G)$

**lemma** (in *symmetric-adjacency*) *mem-adjacency-iff-edge*:  
**shows**  $v \in \text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } G\ u) \longleftrightarrow \{u, v\} \in E\ G$

**lemma** (in *symmetric-adjacency*) *mem-adjacency-iff-edge-2*:  
**shows**  $u \in \text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } G\ v) \longleftrightarrow \{u, v\} \in E\ G$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *finite-V*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G$   
**shows** *finite*  $(V\ G)$

**context** *adjacency'*  
**begin**  
**sublocale** *finite-graph*  $E\ G$   
**end**

We redefine graph operation *insert* such that it maintains symmetry.

**definition** (in *adjacency*) *insert-edge* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **where**  
 $\text{insert-edge } u\ v\ G \equiv \text{insert}'\ v\ u\ (\text{insert}'\ u\ v\ G)$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-insert-edge*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G$   
**shows** *invar*  $(\text{insert-edge } u\ v\ G)$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-insert-edge-cong*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G$   
**shows**  
 $\text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } (\text{insert-edge } u\ v\ G)\ w) =$   
 $\text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } G\ w) \cup (\text{if } w = u \text{ then } \{v\} \text{ else if } w = v \text{ then } \{u\} \text{ else } \{\})$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *E-insert-edge-cong*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G$   
**shows**  $E\ (\text{insert-edge } u\ v\ G) = E\ G \cup \{\{u, v\}\}$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *invar-fold-insert-edge*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G$   
**shows** *invar*  $(\text{fold } (\text{insert-edge } u)\ l\ G)$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *adjacency-fold-insert-edge-cong*:  
**assumes** *invar*  $G$   
**shows**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } (\text{fold } (\text{insert-edge } u) \ l \ G) \ v) = \\ \text{set } (\text{adjacency-list } G \ v) \cup \\ (\bigcup_{w \in \text{set } l. \text{ if } v = u \text{ then } \{w\} \text{ else if } v = w \text{ then } \{u\} \text{ else } \{\}}) \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *E-fold-insert-edge-cong*:  
**assumes** *invar G*  
**shows**  $E \ (\text{fold } (\text{insert-edge } u) \ l \ G) = E \ G \cup \{\{u, v\} \mid v. v \in \text{set } l\}$

We show that graph operations union and difference correspond to the respective set operations in terms of *adjacency.E*, and that they maintain symmetry.

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *E-union-cong*:  
**assumes** *invar G1*  
**assumes** *invar G2*  
**shows**  $E \ (\text{union } G1 \ G2) = E \ G1 \cup E \ G2$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *V-union-cong*:  
**assumes** *invar G1*  
**assumes** *invar G2*  
**shows**  $V \ (\text{union } G1 \ G2) = V \ G1 \cup V \ G2$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *finite-V-union*:  
**assumes** *invar G1*  
**assumes** *invar G2*  
**shows** *finite* ( $V \ (\text{union } G1 \ G2)$ )

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *symmetric-adjacency-union*:  
**assumes** *symmetric-adjacency' G1*  
**assumes** *symmetric-adjacency' G2*  
**shows** *symmetric-adjacency'* ( $\text{union } G1 \ G2$ )

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *symmetric-adjacency-difference*:  
**assumes** *symmetric-adjacency' G1*  
**assumes** *symmetric-adjacency' G2*  
**shows** *symmetric-adjacency'* ( $\text{difference } G1 \ G2$ )

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *E-difference-cong*:  
**assumes** *symmetric-adjacency' G1*  
**assumes** *symmetric-adjacency' G2*  
**shows**  $E \ (\text{difference } G1 \ G2) = E \ G1 - E \ G2$

**lemma** (in *adjacency*) *finite-V-difference*:  
**assumes** *invar G1*  
**assumes** *invar G2*  
**shows** *finite* ( $V \ (\text{difference } G1 \ G2)$ )

**end**  
**theory** *Adjacency-Adaptor*

```

imports
  Directed-Adjacency
  ../Adaptors/Graph-Adaptor
  Undirected-Adjacency
begin

```

## 5.2 Edges

## 5.3 Vertices

```

lemma (in adjacency) V-eq-dV:
  shows V G = dV G

```

```

lemma (in adjacency) adjacency-subset-V:
  shows set (adjacency-list G v)  $\subseteq$  V G

```

## 5.4

```

lemma (in symmetric-adjacency) dE-eq-dEs:
  shows dE G = dEs

```

```

end
theory Weighted-Dpath
  imports
    Dpath
begin

```

```

type-synonym 'a weight-fun = 'a  $\times$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  nat

```

```

definition edges-weight :: 'a weight-fun  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'a) list  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  edges-weight f l = sum-list (map f l)

```

```

definition dpath-weight :: 'a weight-fun  $\Rightarrow$  'a dpath  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  dpath-weight f p = edges-weight f (edges-of-dpath p)

```

```

lemma edges-weight-Nil [simp]:
  shows edges-weight f [] = 0

```

```

lemma dpath-weight-Nil [simp]:
  shows dpath-weight f [] = 0

```

```

lemma edges-weight-Cons [simp]:
  shows edges-weight f (x # xs) = f x + edges-weight f xs

```

```

lemma edges-weight-append [simp]:
  shows edges-weight f (xs @ ys) = edges-weight f xs + edges-weight f ys

```

```

lemma dpath-weight-append:
  assumes p  $\neq$  []

```

```

shows dpath-weight f (p @ q) = dpath-weight f p + dpath-weight f (last p # q)

lemma dpath-weight-append-2:
  assumes p ≠ []
  assumes q ≠ []
  assumes last p = hd q
  shows dpath-weight f (p @ tl q) = dpath-weight f p + dpath-weight f q

lemma dpath-weight-append-3:
  assumes q ≠ []
  shows dpath-weight f (p @ q) = dpath-weight f (p @ [hd q]) + dpath-weight f q

lemma dpath-weight-append-append:
  assumes p ≠ []
  assumes Suc 0 < length q
  assumes r ≠ []
  assumes last p = hd q
  assumes last q = hd r
  shows dpath-weight f (p @ tl q @ tl r) = dpath-weight f p + dpath-weight f q +
dpath-weight f r

lemma dpath-weight-closed-dpath-bet-decomp:
  assumes dpath-bet G p u v
  assumes ¬ distinct p
  assumes closed-dpath-bet-decomp G p = (q, r, s)
  shows dpath-weight f p = dpath-weight f q + dpath-weight f r + dpath-weight f s

lemma dpath-weight-ge-dpath-weight-dpath-bet-to-distinct:
  assumes dpath-bet G p u v
  shows dpath-weight f (dpath-bet-to-distinct G p) ≤ dpath-weight f p

lemma dpath-length-eq-dpath-weight:
  shows dpath-length p = dpath-weight (λ-. 1) p

end
theory Shortest-Dpath
  imports
    ../Misc-Ext
    Ports.Mitja-to-DDFS
    Ports.Noschinski-to-DDFS
    Weighted-Dpath
  begin

We extend theory Ports.Mitja-to-DDFS and formalize shortest directed paths.

definition δ :: 'a dgraph ⇒ 'a weight-fun ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ enat where
  δ G f u v ≡ INF p ∈ {p. dpath-bet G p u v}. enat (dpath-weight f p)

definition is-shortest-dpath :: 'a dgraph ⇒ 'a weight-fun ⇒ 'a dpath ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a
⇒ bool where

```

*is-shortest-dpath*  $G \text{ f } p \text{ u } v \equiv \text{dpath-bet } G \text{ p } u \text{ v} \wedge \text{dpath-weight f } p = \delta \text{ } G \text{ f } u \text{ v}$

**definition** *dist* :: 'a dgraph  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  enat **where**  
*dist*  $G \text{ u } v \equiv \text{INF } p \in \{p. \text{dpath-bet } G \text{ p } u \text{ v}\}. \text{enat } (\text{dpath-length } p)$

**theorem** *dist-eq- $\delta$* :  
**shows** *dist*  $G = \delta \text{ } G \text{ } (\lambda-. 1)$

**lemma** (**in** *finite-dgraph*) *dist-le-dpath-length*:  
**assumes** *dpath-bet*  $G \text{ p } u \text{ v}$   
**shows** *dist*  $G \text{ u } v \leq \text{dpath-length } p$

**lemma** (**in** *finite-dgraph*) *is-shortest-dpath-if-reachable-2*:  
**assumes** *reachable*  $G \text{ u } v$   
**obtains**  $p$  **where**  
*dpath-bet*  $G \text{ p } u \text{ v}$   
*dpath-length*  $p = \text{dist } G \text{ u } v$

**lemma** (**in** *finite-dgraph*) *is-shortest-dpathE-2*:  
**assumes** *dpath-bet*  $G \text{ (p @ [v] @ q) u w} \wedge \text{dpath-length (p @ [v] @ q) = dist } G \text{ u } w$   
**obtains**  
*dpath-bet*  $G \text{ (p @ [v]) u v} \wedge \text{dpath-length (p @ [v]) = dist } G \text{ u } v$   
*dpath-bet*  $G \text{ (v \# q) v w} \wedge \text{dpath-length (v \# q) = dist } G \text{ v } w$   
*dist*  $G \text{ u } w = \text{dist } G \text{ u } v + \text{dist } G \text{ v } w$

**lemma** (**in** *finite-dgraph*) *dist-triangle-inequality-edge*:  
**assumes**  $(v, w) \in G$   
**shows** *dist*  $G \text{ u } w \leq \text{dist } G \text{ u } v + 1$

**end**

### 5.4.1 Directed graphs

**theory** *Directed-Graph*  
**imports**  
*Shortest-Dpath*  
**begin**

**end**  
**theory** *Parent-Relation*  
**imports**  
*Main*  
**begin**

We (redefine and) extend the formalization of a well-formed parent relation.

**definition** *follow-invar* :: ('a  $\rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*follow-invar* *parent*  $\equiv \text{wf } \{(u, v). \text{parent } v = \text{Some } u\}$



```

locale parent =
  fixes parent :: 'a  $\rightarrow$  'a
  assumes follow-invar: follow-invar parent

function (in parent) (domintros) follow :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list where
  follow v = (case parent v of None  $\Rightarrow$  [v] | Some u  $\Rightarrow$  v # follow u)

```

## 5.5 Termination

```

lemma (in parent)
  assumes parent v = None
  shows follow-dom v

```

```

lemma (in parent)
  assumes parent v = Some u
  assumes follow-dom u
  shows Wellfounded.accp follow-rel v

```

```

lemma (in parent) follow-dom-if-wfP-follow-rel:
  assumes wfP follow-rel
  shows follow-dom v

```

```

lemma (in parent) follow-dom-if-wf-follow-rel:
  assumes wf {(u, v). follow-rel u v}
  shows follow-dom v

```

```

lemma (in parent) follow-rel-eq-parent:
  shows follow-rel = ( $\lambda u v.$  parent v = Some u)

```

```

lemma (in parent) wf-follow-rel:
  shows wf {(u, v). follow-rel u v}

```

```

lemma (in parent) follow-dom:
  shows follow-dom v

```

```

lemma (in parent) follow-pinduct:
  assumes  $\bigwedge v. (\bigwedge u. \text{parent } v = \text{Some } u \implies P u) \implies P v$ 
  shows P v

```

```

lemma (in parent) follow-psimps:
  shows follow v = (case parent v of None  $\Rightarrow$  [v] | Some u  $\Rightarrow$  v # follow u)

```

## 5.6

```

lemma (in parent) follow-non-empty:
  shows follow v  $\neq$  []

```

```

lemma (in parent) follow-ConsD:

```

```

    assumes follow u = v # p
    shows v = u

lemma (in parent) follow-Cons-ConsD:
  assumes follow v = v # u # p
  shows
    follow u = u # p
    parent v = Some u

lemma (in parent) follow-Cons-ConsE:
  assumes follow v = v # p
  assumes p ≠ []
  obtains u where follow u = p

lemma (in parent) follow-appendD:
  assumes follow v = p @ u # p'
  shows follow u = u # p'

lemma (in parent) parent-last-follow-eq-None:
  shows parent (last (follow v)) = None

lemma (in parent) parent-eq-SomeE:
  assumes parent v = Some u
  obtains p where follow v = v # u # p

lemma (in parent) parent-eq-SomeD:
  assumes parent v = Some u
  shows
    u ≠ v
    v ∉ set (follow u)

lemma (in parent) distinct-follow:
  shows distinct (follow v)

lemma (in parent) tbd:
  assumes follow v1 = p1 @ u # p1'
  assumes follow v2 = p2 @ u # p2'
  shows p1' = p2'

end
theory Queue-Specs
  imports Main
begin

locale Queue =
  fixes empty :: 'q
  fixes is-empty :: 'q ⇒ bool
  fixes snoc :: 'q ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'q

```

```

fixes head :: 'q ⇒ 'a
fixes tail :: 'q ⇒ 'q
fixes invar :: 'q ⇒ bool
fixes list :: 'q ⇒ 'a list
assumes list-empty: list empty = Nil
assumes is-empty: invar q ⇒ is-empty q = (list q = Nil)
assumes list-snoc: invar q ⇒ list (snoc q x) = list q @ [x]
assumes list-head: [ invar q; list q ≠ Nil ] ⇒ head q = hd (list q)
assumes list-tail: [ invar q; list q ≠ Nil ] ⇒ list (tail q) = tl (list q)
assumes invar-empty: invar empty
assumes invar-snoc: invar q ⇒ invar (snoc q x)
assumes invar-tail: [ invar q; list q ≠ Nil ] ⇒ invar (tail q)

lemma (in Queue) list-queue:
  assumes invar q
  assumes list q ≠ []
  shows list q = head q # list (tail q)

end
theory BFS
  imports
    ../Graph/Adjacency/Directed-Adjacency
    ../Graph/Directed-Graph/Directed-Graph
    ../Map/Map-Specs-Ext
    ../Map/Parent-Relation
    ../Queue/Queue-Specs
  begin

```

This theory specifies and verifies breadth-first search (BFS). More specifically, we verify that given a directed graph  $G$  and a source vertex  $src$ , the output of the algorithm induces a breadth-first tree  $T$ , that is,  $T$  consists of the vertices reachable from  $src$  in  $G$ , and for every vertex  $v$  in  $T$ ,  $T$  contains a unique simple path from  $src$  to  $v$  that is also a shortest path from  $src$  to  $v$  in  $G$ .

## 6 BFS

### 6.1 Specification of the algorithm

```

record ('q, 'm) state =
  queue :: 'q
  parent :: 'm

locale bfs =
  G: adjacency where Map-update = Map-update +
  P: Map where
    empty = P-empty and
    update = P-update and

```

```

delete = P-delete and
lookup = P-lookup and
invar = P-invar +
Q: Queue where
empty = Q-empty and
is-empty = Q-is-empty and
snoc = Q-snoc and
head = Q-head and
tail = Q-tail and
invar = Q-invar and
list = Q-list for
Map-update :: 'a::linorder ⇒ 's ⇒ 'n ⇒ 'n and
P-empty and
P-update :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'm ⇒ 'm and
P-delete and
P-lookup and
P-invar and
Q-empty and
Q-is-empty and
Q-snoc :: 'q ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'q and
Q-head and
Q-tail and
Q-invar and
Q-list
begin

```

Our implementation of BFS keeps two data structures, a first-in, first-out queue, initialized to contain the source vertex *src*, and a parent map, initialized to the empty map. As long as the queue is not empty, the algorithm pops the head *u* of the queue, and for every adjacent vertex *v*, discovers *v* if it hasn't been discovered yet, where discovering *v* entails enqueueing *v* as well as setting *v*'s parent to *u*.

**definition** *init* :: 'a ⇒ ('q, 'm) state where

```

init src ≡
  (|queue = Q-snoc Q-empty src,
   parent = P-empty|)

```

**definition** *DONE* :: ('q, 'm) state ⇒ bool where

```

DONE s ⇔ Q-is-empty (queue s)

```

**definition** *is-discovered* :: 'a ⇒ 'm ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool where

```

is-discovered src m v ⇔ v = src ∨ P-lookup m v ≠ None

```

**definition** *discover* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ ('q, 'm) state ⇒ ('q, 'm) state where

```

discover u v s ≡
  (|queue = Q-snoc (queue s) v,
   parent = P-update v u (parent s)|)

```

**definition** *traverse-edge* :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ ('q, 'm) state ⇒ ('q, 'm) state where

```

traverse-edge src u v s  $\equiv$ 
  if  $\neg$  is-discovered src (parent s) v then discover u v s
  else s

function (domintros) loop :: 'n  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('q, 'm) state  $\Rightarrow$  ('q, 'm) state where
  loop G src s =
    (if  $\neg$  DONE s
     then let
       u = Q-head (queue s);
       q = Q-tail (queue s)
       in loop G src (fold (traverse-edge src u) (G.adjacency-list G u) (s\queue := q)))
     else s)

abbreviation bfs :: 'n  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm where
  bfs G src  $\equiv$  parent (loop G src (init src))

abbreviation fold :: 'n  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('q, 'm) state  $\Rightarrow$  ('q, 'm) state where
  fold G src s  $\equiv$ 
    List.fold
      (traverse-edge src (Q-head (queue s)))
      (G.adjacency-list G (Q-head (queue s)))
      (s\queue := Q-tail (queue s))

abbreviation T :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a dgraph where
  T m  $\equiv$  {(u, v). P-lookup m v = Some u}

end

```

## 6.2 Verification of the correctness of the algorithm

### 6.2.1 Input

Algorithm  *$\lambda$ Map-lookup Set-inorder P-empty P-update P-lookup Q-empty Q-is-empty Q-snoc Q-head Q-tail G src. state.parent (bfs.loop Map-lookup Set-inorder P-update P-lookup Q-is-empty Q-snoc Q-head Q-tail G src (bfs.init P-empty Q-empty Q-snoc src))* expects a directed graph *G* and a source vertex *src* in *G* as input, and the correctness theorem will assume such an input. We remark that the assumption that *src* is indeed a vertex in *G* is for the purpose of convenience. Let us formally specify these assumptions.

```

locale bfs-valid-input = bfs where
  Map-update = Map-update and
  P-update = P-update and
  Q-snoc = Q-snoc for
  Map-update :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'n  $\Rightarrow$  'n and
  P-update :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm and
  Q-snoc :: 'q  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'q +
fixes G :: 'n

```

**fixes**  $src :: 'a$   
**assumes**  $invar-G: G.invar\ G$   
**assumes**  $src-mem-dV: src \in G.dV\ G$

**abbreviation** (in  $bfs$ )  $bfs-valid-input' :: 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $bfs-valid-input' G\ src \equiv$   
 $bfs-valid-input$   
 $Map-empty\ Map-delete\ Map-lookup\ Map-inorder\ Map-inv$   
 $Set-empty\ Set-insert\ Set-delete\ Set-isin\ Set-inorder\ Set-inv$   
 $P-empty\ P-delete\ P-lookup\ P-invar$   
 $Q-empty\ Q-is-empty\ Q-head\ Q-tail\ Q-invar\ Q-list$   
 $Map-update\ P-update\ Q-snoc\ G\ src$

## 6.2.2 Loop invariants

Unfolding the definition of  $\lambda Map-lookup\ Set-inorder\ P-empty\ P-update\ P-lookup\ Q-empty\ Q-is-empty\ Q-snoc\ Q-head\ Q-tail\ G\ src.\ state.parent\ (bfs.loop\ Map-lookup\ Set-inorder\ P-update\ P-lookup\ Q-is-empty\ Q-snoc\ Q-head\ Q-tail\ G\ src\ (bfs.init\ P-empty\ Q-empty\ Q-snoc\ src))$ , we see that function  $bfs.loop$  lies at the heart of the algorithm. It expects the undirected graph  $G$ , the source vertex  $src$  in  $G$ , as well as the current state  $s$ , which comprises the queue and parent map, as input. Let us look at the assumptions on the queue and parent map. As these are the only two data structures that may change from one iteration to the next, these assumptions constitute the loop invariants of  $bfs.loop$ .

To keep track of progress, the algorithm colors every vertex in  $G$  either white, gray, or black. All vertices start out white and may later become gray and then black.

**abbreviation** (in  $bfs-valid-input$ )  $white :: ('q, 'm)\ state \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $white\ s\ v \equiv \neg is-discovered\ src\ (parent\ s)\ v$

**abbreviation** (in  $bfs-valid-input$ )  $gray :: ('q, 'm)\ state \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $gray\ s\ v \equiv is-discovered\ src\ (parent\ s)\ v \wedge v \in set\ (Q-list\ (queue\ s))$

**abbreviation** (in  $bfs-valid-input$ )  $black :: ('q, 'm)\ state \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $black\ s\ v \equiv is-discovered\ src\ (parent\ s)\ v \wedge v \notin set\ (Q-list\ (queue\ s))$

**abbreviation** (in  $bfs$ )  $rev-follow :: 'm \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ dpath$  **where**  
 $rev-follow\ m\ v \equiv rev\ (parent.follow\ (P-lookup\ m)\ v)$

**abbreviation** (in  $bfs-valid-input$ )  $d :: 'm \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow nat$  **where**  
 $d\ m\ v \equiv dpath-length\ (rev-follow\ m\ v)$

**locale**  $bfs-invar =$   
 $bfs-valid-input$  **where**  $P-update = P-update$  **and**  $Q-snoc = Q-snoc +$   
 $parent\ P-lookup\ (parent\ s)$  **for**  
 $P-update :: 'a::linorder \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **and**  
 $Q-snoc :: 'q \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'q$  **and**

$s :: ('q, 'm) \text{ state} +$   
**assumes** *invar-queue*:  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ s)$   
**assumes** *invar-parent*:  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
**assumes** *parent-src*:  $P\text{-lookup } (parent\ s)\ src = None$   
**assumes** *parent-imp-edge*:  $P\text{-lookup } (parent\ s)\ v = Some\ u \implies (u, v) \in G.dE\ G$   
**assumes** *not-white-if-mem-queue*:  $v \in set\ (Q\text{-list } (queue\ s)) \implies \neg white\ s\ v$   
**assumes** *not-white-if-parent*:  $P\text{-lookup } (parent\ s)\ v = Some\ u \implies \neg white\ s\ u$   
**assumes** *black-imp-adjacency-not-white*:  $\llbracket (u, v) \in G.dE\ G; black\ s\ u \rrbracket \implies \neg white\ s\ v$   
**assumes** *queue-sorted-wrt-d*:  $sorted\text{-wrt } (\lambda u\ v.\ d\ (parent\ s)\ u \leq d\ (parent\ s)\ v)\ (Q\text{-list } (queue\ s))$   
**assumes** *d-last-queue-le*:  
 $\neg Q\text{-is-empty } (queue\ s) \implies$   
 $d\ (parent\ s)\ (last\ (Q\text{-list } (queue\ s))) \leq d\ (parent\ s)\ (Q\text{-head } (queue\ s)) + 1$   
**assumes** *d-triangle-inequality*:  
 $\llbracket dpath\text{-bet } (G.dE\ G)\ p\ u\ v; \neg white\ s\ u; \neg white\ s\ v \rrbracket \implies$   
 $d\ (parent\ s)\ v \leq d\ (parent\ s)\ u + dpath\text{-length } p$

Invariant  $\llbracket bfs\text{-invar } ?Map\text{-empty } ?Map\text{-delete } ?Map\text{-lookup } ?Map\text{-inorder } ?Map\text{-inv } ?Set\text{-empty } ?Set\text{-insert } ?Set\text{-delete } ?Set\text{-isin } ?Set\text{-inorder } ?Set\text{-inv } ?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head } ?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?Map\text{-update } ?G\ ?src\ ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc } ?s; ?u \rightarrow adjacency.dE\ ?Map\text{-lookup } ?Set\text{-inorder } ?G\ ?v; bfs.is-discovered\ ?P\text{-lookup } ?src\ (state.parent\ ?s)\ ?u \wedge ?u \notin set\ (?Q\text{-list } (queue\ ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg bfs.is-discovered\ ?P\text{-lookup } ?src\ (state.parent\ ?s)\ ?v$  says that all vertices adjacent to black vertices have been discovered.

For a vertex  $v$  in  $G$ , let  $d\ v$  denote the distance from the source  $src$  to  $v$  induced by the current parent map.

Let  $v_1, \dots, v_k$  be the content of the current queue, where  $v_1$  is the head. Then invariant  $bfs\text{-invar } ?Map\text{-empty } ?Map\text{-delete } ?Map\text{-lookup } ?Map\text{-inorder } ?Map\text{-inv } ?Set\text{-empty } ?Set\text{-insert } ?Set\text{-delete } ?Set\text{-isin } ?Set\text{-inorder } ?Set\text{-inv } ?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head } ?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?Map\text{-update } ?G\ ?src\ ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc } ?s \implies sorted\text{-wrt } (\lambda u\ v.\ dpath\text{-length } (rev\ (parent.follow\ (?P\text{-lookup } (state.parent\ ?s))\ u)) \leq dpath\text{-length } (rev\ (parent.follow\ (?P\text{-lookup } (state.parent\ ?s))\ v)))\ (?Q\text{-list } (queue\ ?s))$  says that  $dv_i \leq dv_{i+1}$  for all  $i < k$ . And invariant  $\llbracket bfs\text{-invar } ?Map\text{-empty } ?Map\text{-delete } ?Map\text{-lookup } ?Map\text{-inorder } ?Map\text{-inv } ?Set\text{-empty } ?Set\text{-insert } ?Set\text{-delete } ?Set\text{-isin } ?Set\text{-inorder } ?Set\text{-inv } ?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head } ?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?Map\text{-update } ?G\ ?src\ ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc } ?s; \neg ?Q\text{-is-empty } (queue\ ?s) \rrbracket \implies dpath\text{-length } (rev\ (parent.follow\ (?P\text{-lookup } (state.parent\ ?s))\ (last\ (?Q\text{-list } (queue\ ?s)))) \leq dpath\text{-length } (rev\ (parent.follow\ (?P\text{-lookup } (state.parent\ ?s))\ (?Q\text{-head } (queue\ ?s)))) + 1$  says that  $dv_k \leq dv_1 + 1$ . That is, the current queue holds at most two distinct  $d$  values.

Finally, invariant  $\llbracket bfs\text{-invar } ?Map\text{-empty } ?Map\text{-delete } ?Map\text{-lookup } ?Map\text{-inorder}$

$?Map\text{-}inv \ ?Set\text{-}empty \ ?Set\text{-}insert \ ?Set\text{-}delete \ ?Set\text{-}isin \ ?Set\text{-}inorder \ ?Set\text{-}inv$   
 $?P\text{-}empty \ ?P\text{-}delete \ ?P\text{-}lookup \ ?P\text{-}invar \ ?Q\text{-}empty \ ?Q\text{-}is\text{-}empty \ ?Q\text{-}head$   
 $?Q\text{-}tail \ ?Q\text{-}invar \ ?Q\text{-}list \ ?Map\text{-}update \ ?G \ ?src \ ?P\text{-}update \ ?Q\text{-}snoc \ ?s; \ dpath\text{-}bet$   
 $(adjacency.dE \ ?Map\text{-}lookup \ ?Set\text{-}inorder \ ?G) \ ?p \ ?u \ ?v; \neg \neg \text{ bfs.is-discovered}$   
 $?P\text{-}lookup \ ?src \ (state.parent \ ?s) \ ?u; \neg \neg \text{ bfs.is-discovered} \ ?P\text{-}lookup \ ?src$   
 $(state.parent \ ?s) \ ?v \Longrightarrow dpath\text{-}length \ (rev \ (parent.follow \ (?P\text{-}lookup \ (state.parent$   
 $\ ?s)) \ ?v)) \leq dpath\text{-}length \ (rev \ (parent.follow \ (?P\text{-}lookup \ (state.parent \ ?s))$   
 $\ ?u)) + dpath\text{-}length \ ?p$  says that  $d$  satisfies a variant of the triangle inequality. More specifically, if there is a path in  $G$  between two vertices  $u, v$  that have been discovered by the algorithm, then their  $d$  values differ by at most the length of that path.

**abbreviation** (in  $bfs$ )  $bfs\text{-}invar' :: 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('q, 'm) \text{ state} \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $bfs\text{-}invar' \ G \ src \ s \equiv$   
 $bfs\text{-}invar$   
 $Map\text{-}empty \ Map\text{-}delete \ Map\text{-}lookup \ Map\text{-}inorder \ Map\text{-}inv$   
 $Set\text{-}empty \ Set\text{-}insert \ Set\text{-}delete \ Set\text{-}isin \ Set\text{-}inorder \ Set\text{-}inv$   
 $P\text{-}empty \ P\text{-}delete \ P\text{-}lookup \ P\text{-}invar$   
 $Q\text{-}empty \ Q\text{-}is\text{-}empty \ Q\text{-}head \ Q\text{-}tail \ Q\text{-}invar \ Q\text{-}list$   
 $Map\text{-}update \ G \ src \ P\text{-}update \ Q\text{-}snoc \ s$

**abbreviation** (in  $bfs\text{-}valid\text{-}input$ )  $bfs\text{-}invar'' :: ('q, 'm) \text{ state} \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $bfs\text{-}invar'' \equiv bfs\text{-}invar' \ G \ src$

Let us quickly show that the initial configuration of the queue—containing only the source vertex  $src$ —and parent map—the empty map—satisfies the loop invariants.

**lemma** (in  $bfs\text{-}valid\text{-}input$ )  $follow\text{-}invar\text{-}parent\text{-}init$ :  
**shows**  $follow\text{-}invar \ (P\text{-}lookup \ (parent \ (init \ src)))$

**lemma** (in  $bfs\text{-}valid\text{-}input$ )  $invar\text{-}queue\text{-}init$ :  
**shows**  $Q\text{-}invar \ (queue \ (init \ src))$

**lemma** (in  $bfs\text{-}valid\text{-}input$ )  $invar\text{-}parent\text{-}init$ :  
**shows**  $P\text{-}invar \ (parent \ (init \ src))$

**lemma** (in  $bfs\text{-}valid\text{-}input$ )  $parent\text{-}src\text{-}init$ :  
**shows**  $P\text{-}lookup \ (parent \ (init \ src)) \ src = None$

**lemma** (in  $bfs\text{-}valid\text{-}input$ )  $parent\text{-}imp\text{-}edge\text{-}init$ :  
**assumes**  $P\text{-}lookup \ (parent \ (init \ src)) \ v = Some \ u$   
**shows**  $(u, v) \in G.dE \ G$

**lemma** (in  $bfs\text{-}valid\text{-}input$ )  $not\text{-}white\text{-}if\text{-}mem\text{-}queue\text{-}init$ :  
**assumes**  $v \in set \ (Q\text{-}list \ (queue \ (init \ src)))$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{ white } (init \ src) \ v$

**lemma** (in  $bfs\text{-}valid\text{-}input$ )  $not\text{-}white\text{-}if\text{-}parent\text{-}init$ :



**assumes**  $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{init } \text{src})) \text{ } v = \text{Some } u$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{init } \text{src}) \text{ } u$

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *black-imp-adjacency-not-white-init*:  
**assumes**  $\text{black } (\text{init } \text{src}) \text{ } u$   
**assumes**  $(u, v) \in G.\text{dE } G$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } s \text{ } v$

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *queue-sorted-wrt-d-init*:  
**shows**  $\text{sorted-wrt } (\lambda u \text{ } v. \text{ } d \text{ } (\text{parent } (\text{init } \text{src})) \text{ } u \leq d \text{ } (\text{parent } (\text{init } \text{src})) \text{ } v) \text{ } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } (\text{init } \text{src})))$

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *d-last-queue-le-init*:  
**assumes**  $\neg Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } (\text{init } \text{src}))$   
**shows**  
 $d \text{ } (\text{parent } (\text{init } \text{src})) \text{ } (\text{last } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } (\text{init } \text{src})))) \leq$   
 $d \text{ } (\text{parent } (\text{init } \text{src})) \text{ } (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } (\text{init } \text{src}))) + 1$

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *d-triangle-inequality-init*:  
**assumes**  $\text{dpath-bet } (G.\text{dE } G) \text{ } p \text{ } u \text{ } v$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{init } \text{src}) \text{ } u$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{init } \text{src}) \text{ } v$   
**shows**  $d \text{ } (\text{parent } (\text{init } \text{src})) \text{ } v \leq d \text{ } (\text{parent } (\text{init } \text{src})) \text{ } u + \text{dpath-length } p$

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *bfs-invar-init*:  
**shows**  $\text{bfs-invar}'' (\text{init } \text{src})$

Let us now show that the loop invariants are maintained, that is, if they are satisfied at the start of an iteration, then they also will be satisfied at the end.

For this, let us first look at how the different subroutines change the queue and parent map.

How does *bfs.discover* change the queue and parent map?

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *queue-discover-cong [simp]*:  
**shows**  $\text{queue } (\text{discover } u \text{ } v \text{ } s) = Q\text{-snoc } (\text{queue } s) \text{ } v$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *parent-discover-cong [simp]*:  
**shows**  $\text{parent } (\text{discover } u \text{ } v \text{ } s) = P\text{-update } v \text{ } u \text{ } (\text{parent } s)$

How does *bfs.traverse-edge* change the queue and parent map?

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *queue-traverse-edge-cong*:  
**shows**  $\text{queue } (\text{traverse-edge } \text{src } u \text{ } v \text{ } s) = (\text{if } \neg \text{is-discovered } \text{src } (\text{parent } s) \text{ } v \text{ then } Q\text{-snoc } (\text{queue } s) \text{ } v \text{ else } \text{queue } s)$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *invar-queue-traverse-edge*:

**assumes**  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ s)$   
**shows**  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ (traverse\text{-}edge\ src\ u\ v\ s))$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *list-queue-traverse-edge-cong*:  
**assumes**  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ s)$   
**shows**  
 $Q\text{-list } (queue\ (traverse\text{-}edge\ src\ u\ v\ s)) =$   
 $Q\text{-list } (queue\ s) @ (if\ \neg\ is\text{-}discovered\ src\ (parent\ s)\ v\ then\ [v]\ else\ [])$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *invar-parent-traverse-edge*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
**shows**  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ (traverse\text{-}edge\ src\ u\ v\ s))$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *lookup-parent-traverse-edge-cong*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
**shows**  
 $P\text{-lookup } (parent\ (traverse\text{-}edge\ src\ u\ v\ s)) =$   
 $override\text{-}on$   
 $(P\text{-lookup } (parent\ s))$   
 $(\lambda\cdot. Some\ u)$   
 $(if\ \neg\ is\text{-}discovered\ src\ (parent\ s)\ v\ then\ \{v\}\ else\ \{\})$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *T-traverse-edge-cong*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
**shows**  $T\ (parent\ (traverse\text{-}edge\ src\ u\ v\ s)) = T\ (parent\ s) \cup (if\ \neg\ is\text{-}discovered\ src\ (parent\ s)\ v\ then\ \{(u, v)\}\ else\ \{\})$

How does  $\lambda Map\text{-}lookup\ Set\text{-}inorder\ P\text{-}update\ P\text{-}lookup\ Q\text{-}snoc\ Q\text{-}head\ Q\text{-}tail$   
 $G\ src\ s. fold\ (bfs.traverse\text{-}edge\ P\text{-}update\ P\text{-}lookup\ Q\text{-}snoc\ src\ (Q\text{-}head\ (queue\ s)))$   
 $(adjacency.adjacency\text{-}list\ Map\text{-}lookup\ Set\text{-}inorder\ G\ (Q\text{-}head\ (queue\ s)))$   
 $(s(|queue := Q\text{-}tail\ (queue\ s)|))$  change the queue and parent map?

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *list-queue-fold-cong-aux*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
**assumes**  $distinct\ (v\ \# \ vs)$   
**shows**  $filter\ (Not\ \circ\ is\text{-}discovered\ src\ (parent\ (traverse\text{-}edge\ src\ u\ v\ s)))\ vs = filter$   
 $(Not\ \circ\ is\text{-}discovered\ src\ (parent\ s))\ vs$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *list-queue-fold-cong*:  
**assumes**  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ s)$   
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
**assumes**  $distinct\ l$   
**shows**  
 $Q\text{-list } (queue\ (List.fold\ (traverse\text{-}edge\ src\ u)\ l\ s)) =$   
 $Q\text{-list } (queue\ s) @ filter\ (Not\ \circ\ is\text{-}discovered\ src\ (parent\ s))\ l$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *invar-tail*:  
**assumes**  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ s)$   
**assumes**  $\neg\ DONE\ s$

**shows**  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ (s(|queue := Q\text{-tail } (queue\ s)|)))$

**lemma** (**in** *bfs*) *list-queue-fold-cong-2*:  
**assumes**  $G.invar\ G$   
**assumes**  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ s)$   
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
**assumes**  $\neg\ DONE\ s$   
**shows**  
 $Q\text{-list } (queue\ (fold\ G\ src\ s)) =$   
 $Q\text{-list } (Q\text{-tail } (queue\ s))\ @$   
 $filter\ (Not\ \circ\ is\text{-discovered}\ src\ (parent\ s))\ (G.adjacency\text{-list } G\ (Q\text{-head } (queue\ s)))$

**lemma** (**in** *bfs*) *lookup-parent-fold-cong*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
**assumes** *distinct l*  
**shows**  
 $P\text{-lookup } (parent\ (List.fold\ (traverse\text{-edge}\ src\ u)\ l\ s)) =$   
 $override\text{-on}$   
 $(P\text{-lookup } (parent\ s))$   
 $(\lambda\text{-}. Some\ u)$   
 $(set\ (filter\ (Not\ \circ\ is\text{-discovered}\ src\ (parent\ s))\ l))$

**lemma** (**in** *bfs*) *lookup-parent-fold-cong-2*:  
**assumes**  $G.invar\ G$   
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
**shows**  
 $P\text{-lookup } (parent\ (fold\ G\ src\ s)) =$   
 $override\text{-on}$   
 $(P\text{-lookup } (parent\ s))$   
 $(\lambda\text{-}. Some\ (Q\text{-head } (queue\ s)))$   
 $(set\ (filter\ (Not\ \circ\ is\text{-discovered}\ src\ (parent\ s))\ (G.adjacency\text{-list } G\ (Q\text{-head } (queue\ s)))))$

**lemma** (**in** *bfs-invar*) *lookup-parent-fold-cong*:  
**shows**  
 $P\text{-lookup } (parent\ (fold\ G\ src\ s)) =$   
 $override\text{-on}$   
 $(P\text{-lookup } (parent\ s))$   
 $(\lambda\text{-}. Some\ (Q\text{-head } (queue\ s)))$   
 $(set\ (filter\ (Not\ \circ\ is\text{-discovered}\ src\ (parent\ s))\ (G.adjacency\text{-list } G\ (Q\text{-head } (queue\ s)))))$

**lemma** (**in** *bfs*) *T-fold-cong-aux*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
**assumes** *distinct (v # vs)*  
**shows**  $w \in set\ vs \wedge \neg\ is\text{-discovered}\ src\ (parent\ (traverse\text{-edge}\ src\ u\ v\ s))\ w \longleftrightarrow$   
 $w \in set\ vs \wedge \neg\ is\text{-discovered}\ src\ (parent\ s)\ w$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *T-fold-cong*:  
**assumes** *P-invar* (*parent s*)  
**assumes** *distinct l*  
**shows**  $T \text{ (parent (List.fold (traverse-edge src u) l s))} = T \text{ (parent s)} \cup \{(u, v) \mid v. v \in \text{set } l \wedge \neg \text{is-discovered src (parent s) } v\}$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *T-fold-cong-2*:  
**assumes** *G.invar G*  
**assumes** *P-invar* (*parent s*)  
**shows**  
 $T \text{ (parent (fold G src s))} =$   
 $T \text{ (parent s)} \cup$   
 $\{(Q\text{-head (queue s), } v) \mid v. v \in \text{set (G.adjacency-list G (Q-head (queue s)))} \wedge$   
 $\neg \text{is-discovered src (parent s) } v\}$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *T-fold-cong*:  
**shows**  
 $T \text{ (parent (fold G src s))} =$   
 $T \text{ (parent s)} \cup$   
 $\{(Q\text{-head (queue s), } v) \mid v. v \in \text{set (G.adjacency-list G (Q-head (queue s)))} \wedge$   
 $\neg \text{is-discovered src (parent s) } v\}$

We are now ready to prove that the variants are maintained.

**locale** *bfs-invar-not-DONE* = *bfs-invar* **where** *P-update* = *P-update* **and** *Q-snoc* = *Q-snoc* **for**  
 $P\text{-update} :: 'a::\text{linorder} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **and**  
 $Q\text{-snoc} :: 'q \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'q +$   
**assumes** *not-DONE*:  $\neg \text{DONE } s$

**abbreviation** (in *bfs*) *bfs-invar-not-DONE'* ::  $'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('q, 'm) \text{ state} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
 $\text{bfs-invar-not-DONE}' G \text{ src } s \equiv$   
 $\text{bfs-invar-not-DONE}$   
 $\text{Map-empty Map-delete Map-lookup Map-inorder Map-inv}$   
 $\text{Set-empty Set-insert Set-delete Set-isin Set-inorder Set-inv}$   
 $P\text{-empty } P\text{-delete } P\text{-lookup } P\text{-invar}$   
 $Q\text{-empty } Q\text{-is-empty } Q\text{-head } Q\text{-tail } Q\text{-invar } Q\text{-list}$   
 $\text{Map-update } G \text{ src } s \text{ } P\text{-update } Q\text{-snoc}$

**abbreviation** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *bfs-invar-not-DONE''* ::  $('q, 'm) \text{ state} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
 $\text{bfs-invar-not-DONE}'' \equiv \text{bfs-invar-not-DONE}' G \text{ src}$

We start with the first invariant.

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *list-queue-non-empty*:  
**assumes** *Q-invar* (*queue s*)  
**assumes**  $\neg \text{DONE } s$   
**shows**  $Q\text{-list (queue s)} \neq []$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *list-queue-non-empty*:  
 shows  $Q\text{-list } (queue\ s) \neq []$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *head-queue-mem-queue*:  
 shows  $Q\text{-head } (queue\ s) \in set\ (Q\text{-list } (queue\ s))$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *not-white-head-queue*:  
 shows  $\neg white\ s\ (Q\text{-head } (queue\ s))$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *follow-invar-parent-fold*:  
 shows  $follow\text{-invar } (P\text{-lookup } (parent\ (fold\ G\ src\ s)))$

Then the second invariant, *bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s  $\implies$  ?Q-invar (queue ?s)*.

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *invar-queue-fold*:  
 assumes  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ s)$   
 assumes *distinct l*  
 shows  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ (List.fold\ (traverse\text{-edge } src\ u)\ l\ s))$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *invar-queue-fold-2*:  
 assumes  $G.invar\ G$   
 assumes  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ s)$   
 assumes  $\neg DONE\ s$   
 shows  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ (fold\ G\ src\ s))$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *invar-queue-fold*:  
 shows  $Q\text{-invar } (queue\ (fold\ G\ src\ s))$

Then the third invariant, *bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s  $\implies$  ?P-invar (state.parent ?s)*.

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *invar-parent-fold*:  
 assumes  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
 assumes *distinct l*  
 shows  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ (List.fold\ (traverse\text{-edge } src\ u)\ l\ s))$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *invar-parent-fold-2*:  
 assumes  $G.invar\ G$   
 assumes  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ s)$   
 shows  $P\text{-invar } (parent\ (fold\ G\ src\ s))$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *invar-parent-fold*:  
**shows**  $P\text{-invar } (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s))$

Then the fourth invariant,  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head } ?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G \text{ ?src } ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc } ?s \implies ?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \text{ ?src} = \text{None}.$

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *src-not-white*:  
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } s \text{ src}$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *parent-src-fold*:  
**shows**  $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) \text{ src} = \text{None}$

Then the fifth invariant,  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head } ?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G \text{ ?src } ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc } ?s; ?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \text{ ?v} = \text{Some } ?u \rrbracket \implies ?u \rightarrow_{\text{adjacency.dE}} ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G \text{ ?v}.$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *head-queueI*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } s) \text{ v} \neq \text{Some } u$   
**assumes**  $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) \text{ v} = \text{Some } u$   
**shows**  $u = Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *parent-imp-edge-fold*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) \text{ v} = \text{Some } u$   
**shows**  $(u, v) \in G.\text{dE } G$

Then the sixth invariant,  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head } ?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G \text{ ?src } ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc } ?s; ?v \in \text{set } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?P\text{-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \text{ ?v}.$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *not-white-imp-not-white-fold*:  
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } s \text{ v}$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s) \text{ v}$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *list-queue-fold-cong*:  
**shows**  
 $Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) =$   
 $Q\text{-list } (Q\text{-tail } (\text{queue } s)) \text{ @}$

$\text{filter } (\text{Not} \circ \text{is-discovered } \text{src } (\text{parent } s)) \ (G.\text{adjacency-list } G \ (Q.\text{head } (\text{queue } s)))$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *not-white-if-mem-queue-fold*:  
**assumes**  $v \in \text{set } (Q.\text{list } (\text{queue } (\text{fold } G \ \text{src } s)))$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{fold } G \ \text{src } s) \ v$

Then the seventh invariant,  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G \ ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; ?\text{P-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \ ?v = \text{Some } ?u \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \ ?u$ .

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *not-white-if-parent-fold*:  
**assumes**  $\text{P-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \ \text{src } s)) \ v = \text{Some } u$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{fold } G \ \text{src } s) \ u$

Then the eighth invariant,  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G \ ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; ?u \rightarrow_{\text{adjacency.dE}} ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G \ ?v; \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \ ?u \wedge ?u \notin \text{set } (?Q.\text{list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \ ?v$ .

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *vertex-color-induct* [case-names *white gray black*]:  
**assumes**  $\text{white } s \ v \implies P \ s \ v$   
**assumes**  $\text{gray } s \ v \implies P \ s \ v$   
**assumes**  $\text{black } s \ v \implies P \ s \ v$   
**shows**  $P \ s \ v$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *whiteD*:  
**assumes**  $\text{white } s \ v$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{black } (\text{fold } G \ \text{src } s) \ v$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *head-queueI-2*:  
**assumes**  $v \in \text{set } (Q.\text{list } (\text{queue } s))$   
**assumes**  $v \notin \text{set } (Q.\text{list } (\text{queue } (\text{fold } G \ \text{src } s)))$   
**shows**  $v = Q.\text{head } (\text{queue } s)$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *black-imp-adjacency-not-white-fold*:  
**assumes**  $\text{black } (\text{fold } G \ \text{src } s) \ u$   
**assumes**  $(u, v) \in G.\text{dE } G$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{fold } G \ \text{src } s) \ v$

Then the ninth invariant,  $\text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup}$

*?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder  
 ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty  
 ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc  
 ?s  $\implies$  sorted-wrt ( $\lambda u v. \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) \text{ } u)) \leq \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) \text{ } v)))$   
 ( $?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)$ ).*

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *parent-fold:*  
 shows *Parent-Relation.parent* (*P-lookup* (*parent* (*fold G src s*)))

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *not-white-imp-lookup-parent-fold-eq-lookup-parent:*  
 assumes  $\neg \text{white } s \text{ } v$   
 shows *P-lookup* (*parent* (*fold G src s*)) *v* = *P-lookup* (*parent s*) *v*

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *not-white-imp-rev-follow-fold-eq-rev-follow:*  
 assumes  $\neg \text{white } s \text{ } v$   
 shows *rev-follow* (*parent* (*fold G src s*)) *v* = *rev-follow* (*parent s*) *v*

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *mem-queue-imp-d-le:*  
 assumes  $v \in \text{set } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } s))$   
 shows *d* (*parent s*) *v*  $\leq$  *d* (*parent s*) (*last* (*Q-list* (*queue s*)))

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *mem-filterD:*  
 assumes  $v \in \text{set } (\text{filter } (\text{Not } \circ \text{is-discovered src } (\text{parent } s)) (G.\text{adjacency-list } G$   
 (*Q-head* (*queue s*))))  
 shows  
 $d$  (*parent* (*fold G src s*)) *v* =  $d$  (*parent* (*fold G src s*)) (*Q-head* (*queue s*)) + 1  
 $d$  (*parent* (*fold G src s*)) (*last* (*Q-list* (*queue s*)))  $\leq$   $d$  (*parent* (*fold G src s*)) *v*

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *queue-sorted-wrt-d-fold-aux:*  
 assumes *u-mem-tail-queue:*  $u \in \text{set } (Q\text{-list } (Q\text{-tail } (\text{queue } s)))$   
 assumes *v-mem-filter:*  $v \in \text{set } (\text{filter } (\text{Not } \circ \text{is-discovered src } (\text{parent } s)) (G.\text{adjacency-list } G$   
 (*Q-head* (*queue s*))))  
 shows  $d$  (*parent* (*fold G src s*)) *u*  $\leq$   $d$  (*parent* (*fold G src s*)) *v*

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *queue-sorted-wrt-d-fold:*  
 shows *sorted-wrt* ( $\lambda u v. d$  (*parent* (*fold G src s*)) *u*  $\leq$   $d$  (*parent* (*fold G src s*))  
*v*) (*Q-list* (*queue* (*fold G src s*)))

Then the tenth invariant,  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?Map\text{-empty } ?Map\text{-delete } ?Map\text{-lookup } ?Map\text{-inorder } ?Map\text{-inv } ?Set\text{-empty } ?Set\text{-insert } ?Set\text{-delete } ?Set\text{-isin } ?Set\text{-inorder } ?Set\text{-inv } ?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head } ?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?Map\text{-update } ?G ?src ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc } ?s; \neg ?Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } ?s) \rrbracket \implies \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (\text{last } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s))))) \leq \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (?Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } ?s)))) + 1.$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *d-last-queue-le-fold-aux:*



**assumes**  $\neg Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s))$   
**shows**  $d (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) (\text{last } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)))) \leq d (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)) + 1$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *mem-queue-imp-d-ge*:  
**assumes**  $v \in \text{set } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } s))$   
**shows**  $d (\text{parent } s) (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)) \leq d (\text{parent } s) v$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *d-last-queue-le-fold-aux-2*:  
**assumes**  $\neg Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s))$   
**shows**  $d (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)) \leq d (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)))$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *d-last-queue-le-fold*:  
**assumes**  $\neg Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s))$   
**shows**  $d (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) (\text{last } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)))) \leq d (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s))) + 1$

Finally, the eleventh invariant,  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; \text{dpath-bet } (\text{adjacency.dE } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G) ?p ?u ?v; \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u; \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v \rrbracket \implies \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) ?v)) \leq \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) ?u)) + \text{dpath-length } ?p$ .

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *white-imp-gray-ancestor*:  
**assumes**  $\text{dpath-bet } (G.\text{dE } G) p u w$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } s u$   
**assumes**  $\text{white } s w$   
**obtains**  $v$  **where**  
 $v \in \text{set } p$   
 $\text{gray } s v$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *white-not-white-foldD*:  
**assumes**  $\text{white } s v$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s) v$   
**shows**  
 $v \in \text{set } (G.\text{adjacency-list } G (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)))$   
 $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) v = \text{Some } (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s))$

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *parent-imp-d*:  
**assumes**  $\text{Parent-Relation.parent } (P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } s))$   
**assumes**  $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } s) v = \text{Some } u$   
**shows**  $d (\text{parent } s) v = d (\text{parent } s) u + 1$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *white-not-white-foldD-2*:  
 assumes *white s v*  
 assumes  $\neg \text{white } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s) \ v$   
 shows  $d \ (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) \ v = d \ (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) \ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s))$   
 $+ 1$

**lemmas** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *white-not-white-foldD =*  
*white-not-white-foldD*  
*white-not-white-foldD-2*

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *d-triangle-inequality-fold*:  
 assumes *dpath-p: dpath-bet (G.dE G) p u v*  
 assumes *not-white-fold-u:  $\neg \text{white } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s) \ u$*   
 assumes *not-white-fold-v:  $\neg \text{white } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s) \ v$*   
 shows  $d \ (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) \ v \leq d \ (\text{parent } (\text{fold } G \text{ src } s)) \ u + \text{dpath-length } p$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *bfs-invar-fold*:  
 shows *bfs-invar'' (fold G src s)*

### 6.3 *Q-list* $\circ$ *queue*

### 6.4 *Q-head* $\circ$ *queue*

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *head-queue-mem-dV*:  
 assumes *Q-invar (queue s)*  
 assumes *set (Q-list (queue s))  $\subseteq G.dV \ G$*   
 assumes  $\neg \text{DONE } s$   
 shows *Q-head (queue s)  $\in G.dV \ G$*

## 7 Basic Lemmas

### 7.1 *discover*

#### 7.1.1 *queue*

#### 7.1.2 *state.parent*

### 7.2 *traverse-edge*

#### 7.2.1 *queue*

#### 7.2.2 *Q-list* $\circ$ *queue*

#### 7.2.3 *P-lookup* $\circ$ *state.parent*

#### 7.2.4 *P-invar* $\circ$ *state.parent*

#### 7.2.5 *T*

### 7.3 *fold*

#### 7.3.1 *Q-invar* $\circ$ *queue*

#### 7.3.2 *Q-list* $\circ$ *queue*

#### 7.3.3 *set* $\circ$ *Q-list* $\circ$ *queue*

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *queue-fold-subset-dV*:

assumes *G.invar* *G*

assumes *Q-invar* (*queue s*)

assumes *P-invar* (*parent s*)

assumes *set* (*Q-list* (*queue s*))  $\subseteq G.dV\ G$

assumes  $\neg DONE\ s$

shows *set* (*Q-list* (*queue* (*fold G src s*)))  $\subseteq G.dV\ G$

#### 7.3.4 *state.parent*

#### 7.3.5 *P-invar* $\circ$ *state.parent*

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *dom-parent-fold-subset-dV*:

assumes *P-invar* (*parent s*)

assumes *distinct* *l*

assumes *P.dom* (*parent s*)  $\subseteq G.dV\ G$

assumes *set* *l*  $\subseteq G.dV\ G$

shows *P.dom* (*parent* (*List.fold* (*traverse-edge src u*) *l s*))  $\subseteq G.dV\ G$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *dom-parent-fold-subset-dV-2*:

assumes *G.invar* *G*

assumes *P-invar* (*parent s*)

assumes *P.dom* (*parent s*)  $\subseteq G.dV\ G$

shows *P.dom* (*parent* (*fold G src s*))  $\subseteq G.dV\ G$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *ran-parent-fold-cong*:  
**assumes**  $G.invar\ G$   
**assumes**  $P.invar\ (parent\ s)$   
**shows**  
 $P.ran\ (parent\ (fold\ G\ src\ s)) =$   
 $P.ran\ (parent\ s) \cup$   
 $(if\ set\ (filter\ (Not\ \circ\ is-discovered\ src\ (parent\ s))\ (G.adjacency-list\ G\ (Q-head$   
 $(queue\ s)))) = \{\}$   
 $\quad then\ \{\}$   
 $\quad else\ \{Q-head\ (queue\ s)\})$

### 7.3.6 $T$

## 8 Termination

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *loop-dom-aux*:  
**assumes**  $G.invar\ G$   
**assumes**  $P.invar\ (parent\ s)$   
**assumes**  $P.dom\ (parent\ s) \subseteq G.dV\ G$   
**shows**  
 $card\ (P.dom\ (parent\ (fold\ G\ src\ s))) =$   
 $card\ (P.dom\ (parent\ s)) +$   
 $card\ (set\ (filter\ (Not\ \circ\ is-discovered\ src\ (parent\ s))\ (G.adjacency-list\ G\ (Q-head$   
 $(queue\ s))))))$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *loop-dom-aux-2*:  
**assumes** *invar-G*:  $G.invar\ G$   
**assumes** *invar-queue*:  $Q.invar\ (queue\ s)$   
**assumes** *not-DONE*:  $\neg\ DONE\ s$   
**assumes** *dom-parent-subset-dV*:  $P.dom\ (parent\ s) \subseteq G.dV\ G$   
**shows**  
 $card\ (G.dV\ G) +$   
 $length\ (Q-list\ (Q-tail\ (queue\ s))) -$   
 $card\ (P.dom\ (parent\ s)) <$   
 $card\ (G.dV\ G) +$   
 $length\ (Q-list\ (queue\ s)) -$   
 $card\ (P.dom\ (parent\ s))$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *loop-dom*:  
**assumes**  $G.invar\ G$   
**assumes**  $Q.invar\ (queue\ s)$   
**assumes**  $P.invar\ (parent\ s)$   
**assumes**  $set\ (Q-list\ (queue\ s)) \subseteq G.dV\ G$   
**assumes**  $P.dom\ (parent\ s) \subseteq G.dV\ G$   
**shows**  $loop-dom\ (G,\ src,\ s)$

## 9 Invariants

### 9.1 Definitions

**locale** *bfs-invar-DONE* = *bfs-invar* **where** *P-update* = *P-update* **and** *Q-snoc* = *Q-snoc* **for**  
*P-update* :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm **and**  
*Q-snoc* :: 'q  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'q +  
**assumes** *DONE*: *DONE* *s*

**abbreviation** (**in** *bfs*) *bfs-invar-DONE'* :: 'n  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('q, 'm) *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*bfs-invar-DONE'* *G src s*  $\equiv$   
*bfs-invar-DONE*  
*Map-empty Map-delete Map-lookup Map-inorder Map-inv*  
*Set-empty Set-insert Set-delete Set-isin Set-inorder Set-inv*  
*P-empty P-delete P-lookup P-invar*  
*Q-empty Q-is-empty Q-head Q-tail Q-invar Q-list*  
*Map-update G src s P-update Q-snoc*

**abbreviation** (**in** *bfs-valid-input*) *bfs-invar-DONE''* :: ('q, 'm) *state*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*bfs-invar-DONE''*  $\equiv$  *bfs-invar-DONE'* *G src*

### 9.2 Convenience Lemmas

#### 9.2.1 *bfs*

**lemma** (**in** *bfs*) *bfs-invar-not-DONE'I*:  
**assumes** *bfs-invar'* *G src s*  
**assumes**  $\neg$  *DONE* *s*  
**shows** *bfs-invar-not-DONE'* *G src s*

**lemma** (**in** *bfs*) *bfs-invar-DONE'I*:  
**assumes** *bfs-invar'* *G src s*  
**assumes** *DONE* *s*  
**shows** *bfs-invar-DONE'* *G src s*

**lemma** (**in** *bfs*) *rev-follow-non-empty*:  
**assumes** *Parent-Relation.parent* (*P-lookup* *m*)  
**shows** *rev-follow* *m v*  $\neq$  []

**lemma** (**in** *bfs*) *distinct-rev-follow*:  
**assumes** *Parent-Relation.parent* (*P-lookup* *m*)  
**shows** *distinct* (*rev-follow* *m v*)

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *last-rev-follow*:  
 assumes *Parent-Relation.parent* (*P-lookup m*)  
 shows *last* (*rev-follow m v*) = *v*

### 9.2.2 *bfs-valid-input*

**context** *bfs-valid-input*  
**begin**  
 sublocale *finite-dgraph G.dE G*  
**end**

### 9.2.3 *bfs-invar*

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *distinct-rev-follow*:  
 shows *distinct* (*rev-follow* (*parent s*) *v*)

## 9.3 Basic Lemmas

### 9.3.1 *bfs-valid-input*

### 9.3.2 *bfs-invar*

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *not-white-imp-dpath-rev-follow*:  
 assumes  $\neg \text{white } s \ v$   
 shows *dpath-bet* (*G.dE G*) (*rev-follow* (*parent s*) *v*) *src v*

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *hd-rev-follow-eq-src*:  
 assumes  $\neg \text{white } s \ v$   
 shows *hd* (*rev-follow* (*parent s*) *v*) = *src*

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *d-triangle-inequality-edge*:  
 assumes  $(u, v) \in G.dE \ G$   
 assumes  $\neg \text{white } s \ u$   
 assumes  $\neg \text{white } s \ v$   
 shows  $d \ (\text{parent } s) \ v \leq d \ (\text{parent } s) \ u + 1$

## 9.4 *bfs.init*

### 9.4.1

### 9.4.2

**9.5**  $\lambda \text{Map-lookup Set-inorder P-update P-lookup Q-snoc Q-head Q-tail}$   
 $G \text{ src } s. \text{ fold } (\text{bfs.traverse-edge P-update P-lookup Q-snoc src}$   
 $(Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s))) (\text{adjacency.adjacency-list Map-lookup Set-inorder}$   
 $G (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s))) (s \parallel \text{queue} := Q\text{-tail } (\text{queue } s))$

### 9.5.1 Convenience Lemmas

### 9.5.2

**9.5.3**  $\text{bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv}$   
 $\text{?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv}$   
 $\text{?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head}$   
 $\text{?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc}$   
 $\text{?s} \implies \text{?Q-invar } (\text{queue } ?s)$

**9.5.4**  $\text{bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv}$   
 $\text{?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv}$   
 $\text{?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head}$   
 $\text{?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc}$   
 $\text{?s} \implies \text{?P-invar } (\text{state.parent } ?s)$

**9.5.5**  $\text{bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv}$   
 $\text{?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv}$   
 $\text{?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head}$   
 $\text{?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc}$   
 $\text{?s} \implies \text{?P-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \text{ ?src} = \text{None}$

### 9.5.6 Basic Lemmas

**lemmas** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *not-whiteD* =  
*not-white-imp-not-white-fold*  
*not-white-imp-lookup-parent-fold-eq-lookup-parent*  
*not-white-imp-rev-follow-fold-eq-rev-follow*





- 9.5.7**  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv}$   
 $? \text{Set-empty } ? \text{Set-insert } ? \text{Set-delete } ? \text{Set-isin } ? \text{Set-inorder } ? \text{Set-inv}$   
 $?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head}$   
 $?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G ?\text{src } ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc}$   
 $?s; ?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v = \text{Some } ?u \rrbracket \implies ?u \rightarrow \text{adjacency.dE } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G$
- 9.5.8**  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv}$   
 $? \text{Set-empty } ? \text{Set-insert } ? \text{Set-delete } ? \text{Set-isin } ? \text{Set-inorder } ? \text{Set-inv}$   
 $?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head}$   
 $?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G ?\text{src } ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc}$   
 $?s; ?v \in \text{set } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?P\text{-lookup}$   
 $?src (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v$
- 9.5.9**  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv}$   
 $? \text{Set-empty } ? \text{Set-insert } ? \text{Set-delete } ? \text{Set-isin } ? \text{Set-inorder } ? \text{Set-inv}$   
 $?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head}$   
 $?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G ?\text{src } ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc}$   
 $?s; ?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v = \text{Some } ?u \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered}$   
 $?P\text{-lookup } ?src (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u$
- 9.5.10**  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv}$   
 $? \text{Set-empty } ? \text{Set-insert } ? \text{Set-delete } ? \text{Set-isin } ? \text{Set-inorder } ? \text{Set-inv}$   
 $?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head}$   
 $?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G ?\text{src } ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc}$   
 $?s; ?u \rightarrow \text{adjacency.dE } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G ?v; \text{bfs.is-discovered}$   
 $?P\text{-lookup } ?src (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u \wedge ?u \notin \text{set } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?P\text{-lookup } ?src (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v$
- 9.5.11**  $\text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv}$   
 $? \text{Set-empty } ? \text{Set-insert } ? \text{Set-delete } ? \text{Set-isin } ? \text{Set-inorder } ? \text{Set-inv}$   
 $?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head}$   
 $?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G ?\text{src } ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc}$   
 $?s \implies \text{sorted-wrt } (\lambda u v. \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup}$   
 $(\text{state.parent } ?s)) u)) \leq \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup}$   
 $(\text{state.parent } ?s)) v))) (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s))$
- 9.5.12**  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv}$   
 $? \text{Set-empty } ? \text{Set-insert } ? \text{Set-delete } ? \text{Set-isin } ? \text{Set-inorder } ? \text{Set-inv}$   
 $?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head}$   
 $?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G ?\text{src } ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc}$   
 $?s; \neg ?Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } ?s) \rrbracket \implies \text{dpath-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow}$   
 $(?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (\text{last } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)))) \leq \text{dpath-length}$   
 $(\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (?Q\text{-head } (\text{queue}$   
 $?s)))) + 1$
- 9.5.13**  $\llbracket \text{bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv}$   
 $? \text{Set-empty } ? \text{Set-insert } ? \text{Set-delete } ? \text{Set-isin } ? \text{Set-inorder } ? \text{Set-inv}$   
 $?P\text{-empty } ?P\text{-delete } ?P\text{-lookup } ?P\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-empty } ?Q\text{-is-empty } ?Q\text{-head}$   
 $?Q\text{-tail } ?Q\text{-invar } ?Q\text{-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G ?\text{src } ?P\text{-update } ?Q\text{-snoc}$   
 $?s; \text{dpath-bet } (\text{adjacency.dE } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G) ?p ?u$   
 $?v; \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?P\text{-lookup } ?src (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u; \neg \neg$   
 $\text{bfs.is-discovered } ?P\text{-lookup } ?src (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v \rrbracket \implies \text{dpath-length}$   
 $(\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) ?v)) \leq \text{dpath-length}$   
 $(\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) ?u)) + \text{dpath-length}$   
 $?p$

$dist\ G \equiv Shortest-Dpath.dist\ (G.dE\ G)$

**abbreviation** (in *bfs*) *is-shortest-dpath* :: 'n  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*is-shortest-dpath*  $G\ p\ u\ v \equiv dpath-bet\ (G.dE\ G)\ p\ u\ v \wedge dpath-length\ p = dist\ G\ u\ v$

## 10.2 Basic Lemmas

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *queue-subset-dV*:  
**shows**  $set\ (Q-list\ (queue\ s)) \subseteq G.dV\ G$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *dom-parent-subset-dV*:  
**shows**  $P.dom\ (parent\ s) \subseteq G.dV\ G$

## 10.3 Convenience Lemmas

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar*) *loop-dom*:  
**shows**  $loop-dom\ (G,\ src,\ s)$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *loop-psimps*:  
**assumes** *bfs-invar'*  $G\ src\ s$   
**shows**  $loop\ G\ src\ s = (if\ \neg\ DONE\ s\ then\ loop\ G\ src\ (fold\ G\ src\ s)\ else\ s)$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *loop-psimps*:  
**shows**  $loop\ G\ src\ s = loop\ G\ src\ (fold\ G\ src\ s)$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-DONE*) *loop-psimps*:  
**shows**  $loop\ G\ src\ s = s$

**lemma** (in *bfs*) *bfs-induct*:  
**assumes** *bfs-invar'*  $G\ src\ s$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge G\ src\ s. (\neg\ DONE\ s \implies P\ G\ src\ (fold\ G\ src\ s)) \implies P\ G\ src\ s$   
**shows**  $P\ G\ src\ s$

## 10.4 Completeness

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-DONE*) *white-imp-not-reachable*:  
**assumes** *white*  $s\ v$   
**shows**  $\neg\ reachable\ (G.dE\ G)\ src\ v$

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *completeness*:  
**assumes** *bfs-invar''*  $s$   
**assumes**  $\neg\ is-discovered\ src\ (parent\ (loop\ G\ src\ s))\ v$   
**shows**  $\neg\ reachable\ (G.dE\ G)\ src\ v$

## 10.5 Soundness

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-DONE*) *not-white-imp-d-le-dist*:

**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } s \ v$

**shows**  $d \ (\text{parent } s) \ v \leq \text{dist } G \ \text{src } v$

**lemma** (in *bfs-invar-DONE*) *not-white-imp-is-shortest-dpath*:

**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } s \ v$

**shows** *is-shortest-dpath*  $G \ (\text{rev-follow } (\text{parent } s) \ v) \ \text{src } v$

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *soundness*:

**assumes** *bfs-invar''*  $s$

**assumes** *is-discovered*  $\text{src } (\text{parent } (\text{loop } G \ \text{src } s)) \ v$

**shows** *is-shortest-dpath*  $G \ (\text{rev-follow } (\text{parent } (\text{loop } G \ \text{src } s)) \ v) \ \text{src } v$

## 10.6 Correctness

**abbreviation** (in *bfs*) *is-shortest-dpath-Map*  $:: 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

*is-shortest-dpath-Map*  $G \ \text{src } m \equiv$

$\forall v. (\text{is-discovered } \text{src } m \ v \longrightarrow \text{is-shortest-dpath } G \ (\text{rev-follow } m \ v) \ \text{src } v) \wedge$   
 $(\neg \text{is-discovered } \text{src } m \ v \longrightarrow \neg \text{reachable } (G.\text{dE } G) \ \text{src } v)$

**lemma** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *correctness*:

**assumes** *bfs-invar''*  $s$

**shows** *is-shortest-dpath-Map*  $G \ \text{src } (\text{parent } (\text{loop } G \ \text{src } s))$

**theorem** (in *bfs-valid-input*) *bfs-correct*:

**shows** *is-shortest-dpath-Map*  $G \ \text{src } (\text{bfs } G \ \text{src})$

**corollary** (in *bfs*) *bfs-correct*:

**assumes** *bfs-valid-input'*  $G \ \text{src}$

**shows** *is-shortest-dpath-Map*  $G \ \text{src } (\text{bfs } G \ \text{src})$

**end**

**theory** *Shortest-Path-Adaptor*

**imports**

*Path-Adaptor*

*../Directed-Graph/Shortest-Dpath*

*../Undirected-Graph/Shortest-Path*

**begin**

**abbreviation** *is-shortest-dpath*  $:: 'a \ \text{dgraph} \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{dpath} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

*is-shortest-dpath*  $G \ p \ u \ v \equiv \text{dpath-bet } G \ p \ u \ v \wedge \text{dpath-length } p = \text{Shortest-Dpath.dist } G \ u \ v$

**lemma** (in *graph*) *dist-eq-dist*:

**shows**  $\text{dist } G \ u \ v = \text{Shortest-Dpath.dist } dEs \ u \ v$

**lemma** (in *graph*) *is-shortest-path-iff-is-shortest-dpath*:

```

shows is-shortest-path  $G\ p\ u\ v = is-shortest-dpath\ dEs\ p\ u\ v$ 

end
theory Undirected-BFS
  imports
    ../Graph/Adjacency/Adjacency-Adaptor
    BFS
    ../Graph/Adaptors/Shortest-Path-Adaptor
begin

```

## 11 Invariants

```

locale undirected-bfs-valid-input = bfs where
  Map-update = Map-update and
  P-update = P-update and
  Q-snoc = Q-snoc for
  Map-update :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'n$  and
  P-update :: 'a  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  and
  Q-snoc :: 'q  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'q +$ 
  fixes G :: 'n
  fixes src :: 'a
  assumes invar-G: G.invar G
  assumes symmetric:  $v \in set\ (G.adjacency-list\ G\ u) \longleftrightarrow u \in set\ (G.adjacency-list\ G\ v)$ 
  assumes src-mem-V:  $src \in G.V\ G$ 
begin

  sublocale symmetric-adjacency

  sublocale bfs-valid-input

end

```

```

abbreviation (in bfs) undirected-bfs-valid-input' :: 'n  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  where
  undirected-bfs-valid-input' G src  $\equiv$ 
    undirected-bfs-valid-input
    Map-empty Map-delete Map-lookup Map-inorder Map-inv
    Set-empty Set-insert Set-delete Set-isin Set-inorder Set-inv
    P-empty P-delete P-lookup P-invar
    Q-empty Q-is-empty Q-head Q-tail Q-invar Q-list
    Map-update P-update Q-snoc G src

```

## 12 Correctness

```

abbreviation (in bfs) is-shortest-path-Map :: 'n  $\Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow bool$  where
  is-shortest-path-Map G src m  $\equiv$ 
     $\forall v. (is-discovered\ src\ m\ v \longrightarrow is-shortest-path\ (G.E\ G)\ (rev-follow\ m\ v)\ src\ v)$ 
 $\wedge$ 

```

```

    ( $\neg$  is-discovered src m v  $\longrightarrow$   $\neg$  reachable (G.E G) src v)

lemma (in undirected-bfs-valid-input) dist-eq-dist:
  shows Shortest-Path.dist (G.E G) u v = dist G u v

lemma (in undirected-bfs-valid-input) is-shortest-path-iff-is-shortest-dpath:
  shows is-shortest-path (G.E G) p u v  $\longleftrightarrow$  is-shortest-dpath G p u v

lemma (in undirected-bfs-valid-input) reachable-iff-reachable:
  shows reachable (G.E G) u v  $\longleftrightarrow$  Noschinski-to-DDFS.reachable (G.dE G) u v

lemma (in undirected-bfs-valid-input) undirected-bfs-correct:
  shows is-shortest-path-Map G src (bfs G src)

lemma (in bfs) undirected-bfs-correct:
  assumes undirected-bfs-valid-input' G src
  shows is-shortest-path-Map G src (bfs G src)

end
theory Alternating-BFS
  imports
    ../Graph/Undirected-Graph/Shortest-Alternating-Path
    ../BFS/Undirected-BFS
begin

locale alt-bfs = bfs where
  Map-update = Map-update and
  P-update = P-update and
  Q-snoc = Q-snoc for
  Map-update :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'n  $\Rightarrow$  'n and
  P-update :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm and
  Q-snoc :: 'q  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'q
begin

```

## 13 Algorithm

**thm** *init-def*

**thm** *DONE-def*

**thm** *is-discovered-def*

**thm** *discover-def*

**thm** *traverse-edge-def*

**definition**  $P :: 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$P\ G\ u\ v \equiv \text{case Map-lookup } G\ u\ \text{of None} \Rightarrow \text{False} \mid \text{Some } s \Rightarrow \text{Set-isin } s\ v$

**definition**  $P' :: 'n \Rightarrow 'a \text{ option} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$P' G \text{ uo } v \equiv \text{case uo of None} \Rightarrow \text{False} \mid \text{Some } u \Rightarrow P G u v$

**definition**  $\text{adjacency} :: 'n \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow ('q, 'm) \text{ state} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$  **where**

$\text{adjacency } G1 G2 s v \equiv$

$\text{if } P' G2 (P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } s) v) v \text{ then } G.\text{adjacency-list } G1 v$

$\text{else } G.\text{adjacency-list } G2 v$

**function**  $(\text{domintros}) \text{ alt-loop} :: 'n \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('q, 'm) \text{ state} \Rightarrow ('q, 'm) \text{ state}$   
**where**

$\text{alt-loop } G1 G2 \text{ src } s =$

$(\text{if } \neg \text{DONE } s$

$\text{then let}$

$u = Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s);$

$q = Q\text{-tail } (\text{queue } s)$

$\text{in alt-loop } G1 G2 \text{ src } (\text{List.fold } (\text{traverse-edge src } u) (\text{adjacency } G1 G2 s u)$

$(s(\text{queue} := q)))$

$\text{else } s)$

**definition**  $\text{alt-bfs} :: 'n \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm$  **where**

$\text{alt-bfs } G1 G2 \text{ src} \equiv \text{parent } (\text{alt-loop } G1 G2 \text{ src } (\text{init src}))$

**abbreviation**  $\text{alt-fold} :: 'n \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('q, 'm) \text{ state} \Rightarrow ('q, 'm) \text{ state}$  **where**

$\text{alt-fold } G1 G2 \text{ src } s \equiv$

$\text{List.fold}$

$(\text{traverse-edge src } (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)))$

$(\text{adjacency } G1 G2 s (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)))$

$(s(\text{queue} := Q\text{-tail } (\text{queue } s)))$

## 14 Convenience Lemmas

### 14.1 $P$

**lemma**  $P\text{-iff-mem-adjacency}$ :

**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G$

**shows**  $P G u v \longleftrightarrow v \in \text{set } (G.\text{adjacency-list } G u)$

### 14.2 $\text{local.adjacency}$

**lemma**  $\text{distinct-adjacency}$ :

**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G1$

**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G2$

**shows**  $\text{distinct } (\text{adjacency } G1 G2 s v)$

**lemma**  $\text{adjacency-subset-V-union}$ :

**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G1$

**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G2$

**shows**  $\text{set } (\text{adjacency } G1 G2 s v) \subseteq G.V (G.\text{union } G1 G2)$

## 15 Basic Lemmas

### 15.1 *alt-fold*

#### 15.1.1 *Q-invar* $\circ$ *queue*

**lemma** *invar-queue-alt-fold*:  
 assumes  $G.invar\ G1$   
 assumes  $G.invar\ G2$   
 assumes  $Q.invar\ (queue\ s)$   
 assumes  $\neg\ DONE\ s$   
 shows  $Q.invar\ (queue\ (alt-fold\ G1\ G2\ src\ s))$

#### 15.1.2 *Q-list* $\circ$ *queue*

**lemma** *list-queue-alt-fold-cong*:  
 assumes  $G.invar\ G1$   
 assumes  $G.invar\ G2$   
 assumes  $Q.invar\ (queue\ s)$   
 assumes  $P.invar\ (parent\ s)$   
 assumes  $\neg\ DONE\ s$   
 shows  
  $Q-list\ (queue\ (alt-fold\ G1\ G2\ src\ s)) =$   
  $Q-list\ (Q-tail\ (queue\ s))\ @$   
  $filter\ (Not\ \circ\ is-discovered\ src\ (parent\ s))\ (adjacency\ G1\ G2\ s\ (Q-head\ (queue\ s)))$

#### 15.1.3 *set* $\circ$ *Q-list* $\circ$ *queue*

**lemma** *queue-alt-fold-subset-V-union*:  
 assumes  $G.invar\ G1$   
 assumes  $G.invar\ G2$   
 assumes  $Q.invar\ (queue\ s)$   
 assumes  $P.invar\ (parent\ s)$   
 assumes  $set\ (Q-list\ (queue\ s)) \subseteq G.V\ (G.union\ G1\ G2)$   
 assumes  $\neg\ DONE\ s$   
 shows  $set\ (Q-list\ (queue\ (alt-fold\ G1\ G2\ src\ s))) \subseteq G.V\ (G.union\ G1\ G2)$

#### 15.1.4 *state.parent*

**lemma** *lookup-parent-alt-fold-cong*:  
 assumes  $G.invar\ G1$   
 assumes  $G.invar\ G2$   
 assumes  $P.invar\ (parent\ s)$   
 shows

$P\text{-lookup} (\text{parent} (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) =$   
 $\text{override-on}$   
 $(P\text{-lookup} (\text{parent } s))$   
 $(\lambda-. \text{Some } (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)))$   
 $(\text{set } (\text{filter } (\text{Not } \circ \text{is-discovered } \text{src } (\text{parent } s)) (\text{adjacency } G1 \ G2 \ s \ (Q\text{-head}$   
 $(\text{queue } s)))))$

#### 15.1.5 $P\text{-invar} \circ \text{state.parent}$

**lemma** *invar-parent-alt-fold*:  
**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G1$   
**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G2$   
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar} (\text{parent } s)$   
**shows**  $P\text{-invar} (\text{parent} (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s))$

#### 15.1.6 $P.\text{dom} \circ \text{state.parent}$

**lemma** *dom-parent-fold-subset-V*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar} (\text{parent } s)$   
**assumes**  $\text{distinct } l$   
**assumes**  $P.\text{dom} (\text{parent } s) \subseteq G.V \ G$   
**assumes**  $\text{set } l \subseteq G.V \ G$   
**shows**  $P.\text{dom} (\text{parent} (\text{List.fold } (\text{traverse-edge } \text{src } u) \ l \ s)) \subseteq G.V \ G$

**lemma** *dom-parent-alt-fold-subset-V-union*:  
**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G1$   
**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G2$   
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar} (\text{parent } s)$   
**assumes**  $P.\text{dom} (\text{parent } s) \subseteq G.V \ (G.\text{union } G1 \ G2)$   
**shows**  $P.\text{dom} (\text{parent} (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \subseteq G.V \ (G.\text{union } G1 \ G2)$

#### 15.1.7 $T$

**lemma** *T-alt-fold-cong*:  
**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G1$   
**assumes**  $G.\text{invar } G2$   
**assumes**  $P\text{-invar} (\text{parent } s)$   
**shows**  
 $T (\text{parent} (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) =$   
 $T (\text{parent } s) \cup$   
 $\{(Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s), v) \mid v. v \in \text{set } (\text{adjacency } G1 \ G2 \ s \ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s))) \wedge$   
 $\neg \text{is-discovered } \text{src } (\text{parent } s) \ v\}$



## 16 Termination

**lemma** *alt-loop-dom*:  
**assumes**  $G.invar\ G1$   
**assumes**  $G.invar\ G2$   
**assumes**  $Q.invar\ (queue\ s)$   
**assumes**  $P.invar\ (parent\ s)$   
**assumes**  $set\ (Q.list\ (queue\ s)) \subseteq G.V\ (G.union\ G1\ G2)$   
**assumes**  $P.dom\ (parent\ s) \subseteq G.V\ (G.union\ G1\ G2)$   
**shows** *alt-loop-dom*  $(G1, G2, src, s)$

**end**

## 17 Invariants

### 17.1 Definitions

**locale** *alt-bfs-valid-input* = *alt-bfs* **where**  
 $Map-update = Map-update$  **and**  
 $P-update = P-update$  **and**  
 $Q-snoc = Q-snoc$  **for**  
 $Map-update :: 'a::linorder \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'n$  **and**  
 $P-update :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **and**  
 $Q-snoc :: 'q \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'q +$   
**fixes**  $G1\ G2 :: 'n$   
**fixes**  $src :: 'a$   
**assumes** *invar-G1*:  $G.invar\ G1$   
**assumes** *invar-G2*:  $G.invar\ G2$   
**assumes** *G1-symmetric*:  $v \in set\ (G.adjacency-list\ G1\ u) \longleftrightarrow u \in set\ (G.adjacency-list\ G1\ v)$   
**assumes** *G2-symmetric*:  $v \in set\ (G.adjacency-list\ G2\ u) \longleftrightarrow u \in set\ (G.adjacency-list\ G2\ v)$   
**assumes** *E1-E2-disjoint*:  $G.E\ G1 \cap G.E\ G2 = \{\}$   
**assumes** *no-odd-cycle*:  $\neg (\exists c. path\ (G.E\ (G.union\ G1\ G2))\ c \wedge odd-cycle\ c)$   
**assumes** *src-mem-V2*:  $src \in G.V\ G2$

**abbreviation** (**in** *alt-bfs-valid-input*)  $d :: 'm \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow nat$  **where**  
 $d\ m\ v \equiv path-length\ (rev-follow\ m\ v)$

**abbreviation** (**in** *alt-bfs-valid-input*)  $P'' :: 'a\ set \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $P''\ e \equiv e \in G.E\ G2$

**abbreviation** (**in** *alt-bfs-valid-input*)  $alt :: ('q, 'm)\ state \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $alt\ s\ u\ v \equiv P'\ G2\ (P-lookup\ (parent\ s)\ u)\ u \longleftrightarrow \neg P\ G2\ u\ v$

**abbreviation** (**in** *alt-bfs-valid-input*)  $Q :: ('q, 'm)\ state \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow bool$   
**where**  
 $Q\ s\ v \equiv if\ P'\ G2\ (P-lookup\ (parent\ s)\ v)\ v\ then\ (Not\ o\ P'')\ else\ P''$

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*)  $G :: 'n$  **where**  
 $G \equiv G.\text{union } G1 \ G2$

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*)  $\text{white} :: ('q, 'm) \text{ state} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{white } s \ v \equiv \neg \text{is-discovered src (parent } s) \ v$

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*)  $\text{gray} :: ('q, 'm) \text{ state} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{gray } s \ v \equiv \text{is-discovered src (parent } s) \ v \wedge v \in \text{set (Q-list (queue } s))$

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*)  $\text{black} :: ('q, 'm) \text{ state} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{black } s \ v \equiv \text{is-discovered src (parent } s) \ v \wedge v \notin \text{set (Q-list (queue } s))$

**locale** *alt-bfs-invar* =  
*alt-bfs-valid-input* **where**  $P\text{-update} = P\text{-update}$  **and**  $Q\text{-snoc} = Q\text{-snoc} +$   
 $\text{parent } P\text{-lookup (parent } s) \text{ for}$   
 $P\text{-update} :: 'a::\text{linorder} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **and**  
 $Q\text{-snoc} :: 'q \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'q$  **and**  
 $s :: ('q, 'm) \text{ state} +$   
**assumes** *invar-queue*:  $Q\text{-invar (queue } s)$   
**assumes** *invar-parent*:  $P\text{-invar (parent } s)$   
**assumes** *parent-src*:  $P\text{-lookup (parent } s) \text{ src} = \text{None}$   
**assumes** *parent-imp-alt*:  $P\text{-lookup (parent } s) \ v = \text{Some } u \implies \text{alt } s \ u \ v$   
**assumes** *parent-imp-edge*:  $P\text{-lookup (parent } s) \ v = \text{Some } u \implies \{u, v\} \in G.E \ G$   
**assumes** *not-white-if-mem-queue*:  $v \in \text{set (Q-list (queue } s)) \implies \neg \text{white } s \ v$   
**assumes** *not-white-if-parent*:  $P\text{-lookup (parent } s) \ v = \text{Some } u \implies \neg \text{white } s \ u$   
**assumes** *black-imp-adjacency-not-white*:  $\llbracket \text{alt } s \ u \ v; \{u, v\} \in G.E \ G; \text{black } s \ u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \neg \text{white } s \ v$   
**assumes** *queue-sorted-wrt-d*:  $\text{sorted-wrt } (\lambda u \ v. d \ (\text{parent } s) \ u \leq d \ (\text{parent } s) \ v)$   
 $(Q\text{-list (queue } s))$   
**assumes** *d-last-queue-le*:  $\neg Q\text{-is-empty (queue } s) \implies d \ (\text{parent } s) \ (\text{last (Q-list (queue } s))) \leq d \ (\text{parent } s) \ (Q\text{-head (queue } s)) + 1$   
**assumes** *d-triangle-inequality*:  $\llbracket \text{alt-path (Q } s \ u) \ (\text{Not } \circ Q \ s \ u) \ (G.E \ G) \ p \ u \ v;$   
 $\neg \text{white } s \ u; \neg \text{white } s \ v \rrbracket \implies d \ (\text{parent } s) \ v \leq d \ (\text{parent } s) \ u + \text{path-length } p$

**locale** *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE* = *alt-bfs-invar* **where**  $P\text{-update} = P\text{-update}$  **and**  
 $Q\text{-snoc} = Q\text{-snoc}$  **for**  
 $P\text{-update} :: 'a::\text{linorder} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **and**  
 $Q\text{-snoc} :: 'q \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'q +$   
**assumes** *not-DONE*:  $\neg \text{DONE } s$

**locale** *alt-bfs-invar-DONE* = *alt-bfs-invar* **where**  $P\text{-update} = P\text{-update}$  **and**  $Q\text{-snoc}$   
 $= Q\text{-snoc}$  **for**  
 $P\text{-update} :: 'a::\text{linorder} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **and**  
 $Q\text{-snoc} :: 'q \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'q +$   
**assumes** *DONE*:  $\text{DONE } s$

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs*) *alt-bfs-valid-input'*  $:: 'n \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{alt-bfs-valid-input}' \ G1 \ G2 \ \text{src} \equiv$   
 $\text{alt-bfs-valid-input}$

*Map-empty Map-delete Map-lookup Map-inorder Map-inv*  
*Set-empty Set-insert Set-delete Set-isin Set-inorder Set-inv*  
*P-empty P-delete P-lookup P-invar*  
*Q-empty Q-is-empty Q-head Q-tail Q-invar Q-list*  
*Map-update P-update Q-snoc G1 G2 src*

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs*) *alt-bfs-invar'* :: 'n ⇒ 'n ⇒ 'a ⇒ ('q, 'm) state ⇒ bool  
**where**

*alt-bfs-invar' G1 G2 src s* ≡  
*alt-bfs-invar*  
*Map-empty Map-delete Map-lookup Map-inorder Map-inv*  
*Set-empty Set-insert Set-delete Set-isin Set-inorder Set-inv*  
*P-empty P-delete P-lookup P-invar*  
*Q-empty Q-is-empty Q-head Q-tail Q-invar Q-list*  
*Map-update G1 G2 src P-update Q-snoc s*

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *alt-bfs-invar''* :: ('q, 'm) state ⇒ bool **where**  
*alt-bfs-invar''* ≡ *alt-bfs-invar' G1 G2 src*

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs*) *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE'* :: 'n ⇒ 'n ⇒ 'a ⇒ ('q, 'm) state ⇒ bool **where**

*alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE' G1 G2 src s* ≡  
*alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*  
*Map-empty Map-delete Map-lookup Map-inorder Map-inv*  
*Set-empty Set-insert Set-delete Set-isin Set-inorder Set-inv*  
*P-empty P-delete P-lookup P-invar*  
*Q-empty Q-is-empty Q-head Q-tail Q-invar Q-list*  
*Map-update G1 G2 src s P-update Q-snoc*

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE''* :: ('q, 'm) state ⇒ bool **where**

*alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE''* ≡ *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE' G1 G2 src*

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs*) *alt-bfs-invar-DONE'* :: 'n ⇒ 'n ⇒ 'a ⇒ ('q, 'm) state ⇒ bool **where**

*alt-bfs-invar-DONE' G1 G2 src s* ≡  
*alt-bfs-invar-DONE*  
*Map-empty Map-delete Map-lookup Map-inorder Map-inv*  
*Set-empty Set-insert Set-delete Set-isin Set-inorder Set-inv*  
*P-empty P-delete P-lookup P-invar*  
*Q-empty Q-is-empty Q-head Q-tail Q-invar Q-list*  
*Map-update G1 G2 src s P-update Q-snoc*

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *alt-bfs-invar-DONE''* :: ('q, 'm) state ⇒ bool **where**

*alt-bfs-invar-DONE''* ≡ *alt-bfs-invar-DONE' G1 G2 src*

## 17.2 Convenience Lemmas

### 17.2.1 *alt-bfs*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs*) *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE'I*:  
 assumes *alt-bfs-invar'* *G1 G2 src s*  
 assumes  $\neg \text{DONE } s$   
 shows *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE'* *G1 G2 src s*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs*) *alt-bfs-invar-DONE'I*:  
 assumes *alt-bfs-invar'* *G1 G2 src s*  
 assumes *DONE s*  
 shows *alt-bfs-invar-DONE'* *G1 G2 src s*

### 17.2.2 *alt-bfs-valid-input*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *vertex-color-induct* [*case-names white gray black*]:  
 assumes *white s v*  $\implies Q' s v$   
 assumes *gray s v*  $\implies Q' s v$   
 assumes *black s v*  $\implies Q' s v$   
 shows *Q' s v*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *Q-P''-cong*:  
 assumes *P' G2 (P-lookup (parent s) v) v*  
 shows  
 $Q s v = (\text{Not} \circ P'')$   
 $(\text{Not} \circ Q s v) = P''$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *Q-P''-cong-2*:  
 assumes  $\neg P' G2 (P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } s) v) v$   
 shows  
 $Q s v = P''$   
 $(\text{Not} \circ Q s v) = (\text{Not} \circ P'')$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *invar-G*:  
 shows *G.invar G*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *mem-E-if-mem-E1*:  
 assumes  $e \in G.E G1$   
 shows  $e \in G.E G$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *mem-E-if-mem-E2*:  
 assumes  $e \in G.E G2$   
 shows  $e \in G.E G$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *mem-E1-iff-not-mem-E2*:  
 assumes  $e \in G.E G$   
 shows  $e \notin G.E G1 = P'' e$

```

lemma (in alt-bfs-valid-input) src-mem-V:
  shows  $src \in G.V\ G$ 

context alt-bfs-valid-input
begin

sublocale G1: symmetric-adjacency where  $G = G1$ 

sublocale G2: symmetric-adjacency where  $G = G2$ 

sublocale G: symmetric-adjacency where  $G = G$ 

end

lemma (in alt-bfs-valid-input) P-P''-cong:
  shows  $P\ G2\ u\ v \longleftrightarrow P''\ \{u, v\}$ 

lemma (in alt-bfs-valid-input) mem-adjacency-imp-alt:
  assumes  $v \in set\ (adjacency\ G1\ G2\ s\ u)$ 
  shows  $alt\ s\ u\ v$ 

lemma (in alt-bfs-valid-input) mem-adjacency-imp-edge:
  assumes  $v \in set\ (adjacency\ G1\ G2\ s\ u)$ 
  shows  $\{u, v\} \in G.E\ G$ 

lemma (in alt-bfs-valid-input) mem-adjacency-if-edge:
  assumes  $alt\ s\ u\ v$ 
  assumes  $\{u, v\} \in G.E\ G$ 
  assumes  $\neg white\ s\ u$ 
  shows  $v \in set\ (adjacency\ G1\ G2\ s\ u)$ 

lemma (in alt-bfs-valid-input) src-not-white:
  shows  $\neg white\ s\ src$ 

```

## 17.3 Basic Lemmas

### 17.3.1 *alt-bfs-valid-input*

```

lemma (in alt-bfs-valid-input) parent-imp-d:
  assumes  $Parent-Relation.parent\ (P-lookup\ (parent\ s))$ 
  assumes  $P-lookup\ (parent\ s)\ v = Some\ u$ 
  shows  $d\ (parent\ s)\ v = d\ (parent\ s)\ u + 1$ 

lemma (in alt-bfs-valid-input) P'E:
  assumes  $P'\ G2\ (P-lookup\ (parent\ s)\ v)\ v$ 
  obtains  $u$  where
     $P-lookup\ (parent\ s)\ v = Some\ u$ 
     $P''\ \{u, v\}$ 

```

### 17.3.2 alt-bfs-invar

**lemma** (in alt-bfs-invar) rev-follow:

shows

$rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ v \neq []$   
 $last\ (rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ v) = v$

**lemma** (in alt-bfs-invar) parent-rev-followE:

assumes  $P\_lookup\ (parent\ s)\ v = Some\ u$

obtains  $p$  where  $rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ v = p @ [u, v]$

**lemma** (in alt-bfs-invar) parent-imp-rev-follow:

assumes  $P\_lookup\ (parent\ s)\ v = Some\ u$

shows  $rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ v = rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ u @ [v]$

**lemma** (in alt-bfs-invar) not-P'E:

assumes  $\neg P'\ G2\ (P\_lookup\ (parent\ s)\ v)\ v$

assumes  $v \neq src$

assumes  $\neg white\ s\ v$

obtains  $u$  where

$P\_lookup\ (parent\ s)\ v = Some\ u$   
 $\neg P''\ \{u, v\}$

**lemma** (in alt-bfs-invar) not-P'D:

assumes  $\neg P'\ G2\ (P\_lookup\ (parent\ s)\ v)\ v$

assumes  $v \neq src$

assumes  $\neg white\ s\ v$

shows

$edges\_of\_path\ (rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ v) \neq []$   
 $\neg P''\ (last\ (edges\_of\_path\ (rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ v)))$

**lemma** (in alt-bfs-invar) P'-P''-cong:

shows  $P'\ G2\ (P\_lookup\ (parent\ s)\ v)\ v \longleftrightarrow edges\_of\_path\ (rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ v) \neq [] \wedge P''\ (last\ (edges\_of\_path\ (rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ v)))$

**lemma** (in alt-bfs-invar) alt-path-rev-follow-src:

shows  $alt\_path\ P''\ (Not \circ P'')\ (G.E\ G)\ (rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ src)\ src\ src$

**lemma** (in alt-bfs-invar) alt-path-rev-follow-snocI:

assumes  $alt\_path\ P''\ (Not \circ P'')\ (G.E\ G)\ (rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ u)\ src\ u$

assumes  $\{u, v\} \in G.E\ G$

assumes  $alt\ s\ u\ v$

assumes  $\neg white\ s\ u$

shows  $alt\_path\ P''\ (Not \circ P'')\ (G.E\ G)\ (rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ u @ [v])\ src\ v$

**lemma** (in alt-bfs-invar) not-white-imp-alt-path-rev-follow:

assumes  $\neg white\ s\ v$

shows  $alt\_path\ P''\ (Not \circ P'')\ (G.E\ G)\ (rev\_follow\ (parent\ s)\ v)\ src\ v$

**lemma** (in alt-bfs-invar) hd-rev-follow-eq-src:

**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } s \ v$   
**shows**  $hd \ (\text{rev-follow } (\text{parent } s) \ v) = \text{src}$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *alt-path-snoc-snocD*:  
**assumes** *alt-path*:  $\text{alt-path } P'' \ (\text{Not} \circ P'') \ (G.E \ G) \ (p \ @ \ [u, v]) \ \text{src } v$   
**assumes** *not-white*:  $\neg \text{white } s \ u$   
**shows**  
 $\{u, v\} \in G.E \ G$   
 $\text{alt } s \ u \ v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *alt-path-rev-follow-appendI*:  
**assumes** *alt-path*:  $\text{alt-path } (Q \ s \ u) \ (\text{Not} \circ Q \ s \ u) \ (G.E \ G) \ (p \ @ \ [v, w]) \ u \ w$   
**assumes** *not-white*:  $\neg \text{white } s \ u$   
**shows**  $\text{alt-path } P'' \ (\text{Not} \circ P'') \ (G.E \ G) \ (\text{butlast } (\text{rev-follow } (\text{parent } s) \ u) \ @ \ p \ @ \ [v, w]) \ \text{src } w$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *mem-queue-imp-d-ge*:  
**assumes**  $v \in \text{set } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } s))$   
**shows**  $d \ (\text{parent } s) \ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)) \leq d \ (\text{parent } s) \ v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *mem-queue-imp-d-le*:  
**assumes**  $v \in \text{set } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } s))$   
**shows**  $d \ (\text{parent } s) \ v \leq d \ (\text{parent } s) \ (\text{last } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } s)))$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *d-triangle-inequality-edge*:  
**assumes**  $\{u, v\} \in G.E \ G$   
**assumes**  $\text{alt } s \ u \ v$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } s \ u$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } s \ v$   
**shows**  $d \ (\text{parent } s) \ v \leq d \ (\text{parent } s) \ u + 1$

## 17.4 *bfs.init*

### 17.4.1

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *follow-invar-parent-init*:  
**shows**  $\text{follow-invar } (P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{init } \text{src})))$

**17.4.2** *alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s  $\implies$  ?Q-invar (queue ?s)*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *invar-queue-init*:  
**shows**  $Q\text{-invar } (\text{queue } (\text{init } \text{src}))$

**17.4.3** *alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder  
 ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder  
 ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty  
 ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src  
 ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s  $\implies$  ?P-invar (state.parent ?s)*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *invar-parent-init:*  
**shows** *P-invar (parent (init src))*

**17.4.4** *alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder  
 ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder  
 ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty  
 ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src  
 ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s  $\implies$  ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?src = None*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *parent-src-init:*  
**shows** *P-lookup (parent (init src)) src = None*

**17.4.5**  $\llbracket$ *alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder  
 ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder  
 ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty  
 ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src  
 ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s; ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?v = Some ?u* $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies$  *alt-bfs.P' ?Map-lookup ?Set-isin ?G2.0 ( ?P-lookup (state.parent  
 ?s) ?u) ?u = ( $\neg$  alt-bfs.P ?Map-lookup ?Set-isin ?G2.0 ?u ?v)*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *parent-imp-alt-init:*  
**assumes** *P-lookup (parent (init src)) v = Some u*  
**shows** *alt (init src) u v*

**17.4.6**  $\llbracket$ *alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder  
 ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder  
 ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty  
 ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src  
 ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s; ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?v = Some ?u* $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies$   $\{ ?u, ?v \} \in$  *adjacency.E ?Map-lookup ?Set-inorder (adjacency.union  
 ?Map-update ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Set-insert ?Set-inorder  
 ?G1.0 ?G2.0)*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *parent-imp-edge-init:*  
**assumes** *P-lookup (parent (init src)) v = Some u*  
**shows**  $\{ u, v \} \in G.E G$



**17.4.7**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0 } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; ?v \in \text{set } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *not-white-if-mem-queue-init*:

**assumes**  $v \in \text{set } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } (\text{init } \text{src})))$

**shows**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{init } \text{src}) v$

**17.4.8**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0 } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; ?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v = \text{Some } ?u \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *not-white-if-parent-init*:

**assumes**  $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{init } \text{src})) v = \text{Some } u$

**shows**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{init } \text{src}) u$

**17.4.9**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0 } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; \text{alt-bfs.P}' ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{G2.0 } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u) ?u = (\neg \text{alt-bfs.P } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{G2.0 } ?u ?v); \{?u, ?v\} \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } (\text{adjacency.union } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{G1.0 } ?\text{G2.0}); \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u \wedge ?u \notin \text{set } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *black-imp-adjacency-not-white-init*:

**assumes**  $\text{alt } (\text{init } \text{src}) u v$

**assumes**  $\{u, v\} \in G.E \ G$

**assumes**  $\text{black } (\text{init } \text{src}) u$

**shows**  $\neg \text{white } s v$

**17.4.10** *alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder  
 ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder  
 ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty  
 ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src  
 ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s  $\implies$  sorted-wrt  $(\lambda u v. \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (\text{?P-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) u)) \leq \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (\text{?P-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) v)))$  ( $\text{?Q-list } (\text{queue } ?s)$ )*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *queue-sorted-wrt-d-init:*  
**shows** sorted-wrt  $(\lambda u v. d (\text{parent } (\text{init src})) u \leq d (\text{parent } (\text{init src})) v)$  ( $\text{?Q-list } (\text{queue } (\text{init src}))$ )

**17.4.11**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder } \dots \rrbracket \implies \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (\text{?P-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (\text{last } (\text{?Q-list } (\text{queue } ?s))))) \leq \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (\text{?P-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (\text{?Q-head } (\text{queue } ?s)))) + 1$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *d-last-queue-le-init:*  
**assumes**  $\neg \text{?Q-is-empty } (\text{queue } (\text{init src}))$   
**shows**  $d (\text{parent } (\text{init src})) (\text{last } (\text{?Q-list } (\text{queue } (\text{init src})))) \leq d (\text{parent } (\text{init src})) (\text{?Q-head } (\text{queue } (\text{init src}))) + 1$

**17.4.12**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; \text{Alternating-Path.alt-path (if alt-bfs.P' ?Map-lookup ?Set-isin ?G2.0 ( ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?u) ?u then Not } \circ (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G2.0) \text{ else } (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G2.0)) \text{ (Not } \circ (\text{if alt-bfs.P' ?Map-lookup ?Set-isin ?G2.0 ( ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?u) ?u then Not } \circ (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G2.0) \text{ else } (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G2.0))) \text{ (adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder (adjacency.union } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G1.0 ?G2.0)) } ?p ?u ?v; \neg \neg \text{ bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src (state.parent ?s) } ?u; \neg \neg \text{ bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src (state.parent ?s) } ?v \rrbracket \implies \text{path-length (rev (parent.follow ( ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ) ?v))} \leq \text{path-length (rev (parent.follow ( ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ) ?u))} + \text{path-length } ?p$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *d-triangle-inequality-init*:  
**assumes** *alt-path* (*Q* (*init src*) *u*) (*Not*  $\circ$  *Q* (*init src*) *u*) (*G.E G*) *p u v*  
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white (init src) } u$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white (init src) } v$   
**shows**  $d \text{ (parent (init src)) } v \leq d \text{ (parent (init src)) } u + \text{path-length } p$

#### 17.4.13

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *alt-bfs-invar-init*:  
**shows** *alt-bfs-invar''* (*init src*)

**17.5**  $\lambda \text{Map-lookup Set-isin Set-inorder P-lookup Q-head Q-tail P-update Q-snoc G1 G2 src s. fold (bfs.traverse-edge P-update P-lookup Q-snoc src (Q-head (queue s))) (alt-bfs.adjacency Map-lookup Set-isin Set-inorder P-lookup G1 G2 s (Q-head (queue s))) (s \ll queue := Q-tail (queue s))$

#### 17.5.1 Convenience Lemmas

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *list-queue-alt-fold-cong*:  
**shows**  
 $\text{Q-list (queue (alt-fold G1 G2 src s))} =$   
 $\text{Q-list (Q-tail (queue s)) } @$   
 $\text{filter (Not } \circ \text{is-discovered src (parent s)) (adjacency G1 G2 s (Q-head (queue s)))}$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *lookup-parent-alt-fold-cong*:

**shows**  
 $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) =$   
 $\text{override-on}$   
 $(P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } s))$   
 $(\lambda-. \text{Some } (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)))$   
 $(\text{set } (\text{filter } (\text{Not } \circ \text{is-discovered } \text{src } (\text{parent } s)) (\text{adjacency } G1 \ G2 \ s \ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)))))$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *T-fold-cong*:  
**shows**  
 $T (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) =$   
 $T (\text{parent } s) \cup$   
 $\{(Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s), v) \mid v. v \in \text{set } (\text{adjacency } G1 \ G2 \ s \ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s))) \wedge$   
 $\neg \text{is-discovered } \text{src } (\text{parent } s) \ v\}$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *list-queue-non-empty*:  
**shows**  $Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } s) \neq []$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *head-queue-mem-queue*:  
**shows**  $Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s) \in \text{set } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } s))$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *not-white-head-queue*:  
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } s \ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s))$

## 17.5.2

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *follow-invar-parent-alt-fold*:  
**shows**  $\text{follow-invar } (P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)))$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *parent-alt-fold*:  
**shows**  $\text{Parent-Relation.parent } (P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)))$

**17.5.3** *alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder*  
*?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder*  
*?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty*  
*?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src*  
*?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s  $\implies$  ?Q-invar (queue ?s)*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *invar-queue-alt-fold*:  
**shows**  $Q\text{-invar } (\text{queue } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s))$

**17.5.4** *alt-bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder  
 ?Map-inv ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder  
 ?Set-inv ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty  
 ?Q-head ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src  
 ?P-update ?Q-snoc ?s  $\implies$  ?P-invar (state.parent ?s)*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *invar-parent-alt-fold:*  
 shows *P-invar* (parent (alt-fold *G1 G2 src s*))

**17.5.5** *bfs-invar ?Map-empty ?Map-delete ?Map-lookup ?Map-inorder ?Map-inv  
 ?Set-empty ?Set-insert ?Set-delete ?Set-isin ?Set-inorder ?Set-inv  
 ?P-empty ?P-delete ?P-lookup ?P-invar ?Q-empty ?Q-is-empty ?Q-head  
 ?Q-tail ?Q-invar ?Q-list ?Map-update ?G ?src ?P-update ?Q-snoc  
 ?s  $\implies$  ?P-lookup (state.parent ?s) ?src = None*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *parent-src-alt-fold:*  
 shows *P-lookup* (parent (alt-fold *G1 G2 src s*)) *src = None*

### 17.5.6 Basic Lemmas

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *head-queueI:*  
 assumes *v*  $\in$  *set* (*Q-list* (*queue s*))  
 assumes *v*  $\notin$  *set* (*Q-list* (*queue* (alt-fold *G1 G2 src s*)))  
 shows *v = Q-head* (*queue s*)

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *head-queueI-2:*  
 assumes *P-lookup* (parent *s*) *v*  $\neq$  *Some u*  
 assumes *P-lookup* (parent (alt-fold *G1 G2 src s*)) *v = Some u*  
 shows *u = Q-head* (*queue s*)

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *whiteD:*  
 assumes *white s v*  
 shows  $\neg$  *black* (alt-fold *G1 G2 src s*) *v*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *whiteI:*  
 assumes *P-lookup* (parent *s*) *v*  $\neq$  *Some u*  
 assumes *P-lookup* (parent (alt-fold *G1 G2 src s*)) *v = Some u*  
 shows *white s v*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *not-white-imp-not-white-alt-fold:*  
 assumes  $\neg$  *white s v*  
 shows  $\neg$  *white* (alt-fold *G1 G2 src s*) *v*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *not-white-imp-lookup-parent-alt-fold-eq-lookup-parent:*  
 assumes  $\neg$  *white s v*  
 shows *P-lookup* (parent (alt-fold *G1 G2 src s*)) *v = P-lookup* (parent *s*) *v*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *not-white-imp-rev-follow-alt-fold-eq-rev-follow*:  
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } s \ v$   
**shows**  $\text{rev-follow } (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ v = \text{rev-follow } (\text{parent } s) \ v$

**lemmas** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *not- =*  
*not-white-imp-not-white-alt-fold*  
*not-white-imp-lookup-parent-alt-fold-eq-lookup-parent*  
*not-white-imp-rev-follow-alt-fold-eq-rev-follow*

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *mem-filterD*:  
**assumes**  $v \in \text{set } (\text{filter } (\text{Not } \circ \text{is-discovered } \text{src } (\text{parent } s)) \ (\text{adjacency } G1 \ G2 \ s \ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s))))$   
**shows**  
 $d \ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ v = d \ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)) + 1$   
 $d \ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ (\text{last } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } s))) \leq d \ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *white-not-white-alt-foldD*:  
**assumes**  $\text{white } s \ v$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s) \ v$   
**shows**  
 $v \in \text{set } (\text{adjacency } G1 \ G2 \ s \ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)))$   
 $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ v = \text{Some } (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s))$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *white-not-white-alt-foldD-2*:  
**assumes**  $\text{white } s \ v$   
**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s) \ v$   
**shows**  $d \ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ v = d \ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)) + 1$

**lemmas** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *white-not-white-alt-foldD =*  
*white-not-white-alt-foldD*  
*white-not-white-alt-foldD-2*

**17.5.7**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G1.0 \ ?G2.0 \ ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; ?\text{P-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \ ?v = \text{Some } ?u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{alt-bfs.P}' \ ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?G2.0 \ (?\text{P-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \ ?u) \ ?u = (\neg \text{alt-bfs.P } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?G2.0 \ ?u \ ?v)$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *parent-imp-alt-alt-fold*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ v = \text{Some } u$   
**shows**  $\text{alt } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s) \ u \ v$

**17.5.8**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G1.0 \text{ } ?G2.0 \text{ } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; ?\text{P-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \text{ } ?v = \text{Some } ?u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \{?u, ?v\} \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } (\text{adjacency.union } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G1.0 \text{ } ?G2.0)$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *parent-imp-edge-alt-fold*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \text{ } G2 \text{ } \text{src } s)) \text{ } v = \text{Some } u$   
**shows**  $\{u, v\} \in G.E \text{ } G$

**17.5.9**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G1.0 \text{ } ?G2.0 \text{ } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; ?v \in \text{set } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg$   
 $\text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \text{ } ?v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *not-white-if-mem-queue-alt-fold*:  
**assumes**  $v \in \text{set } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \text{ } G2 \text{ } \text{src } s)))$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \text{ } G2 \text{ } \text{src } s) \text{ } v$

**17.5.10**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G1.0 \text{ } ?G2.0 \text{ } ?\text{src } ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; ?\text{P-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \text{ } ?v = \text{Some } ?u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{src } (\text{state.parent } ?s) \text{ } ?u$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *not-white-if-parent-alt-fold*:  
**assumes**  $P\text{-lookup } (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \text{ } G2 \text{ } \text{src } s)) \text{ } v = \text{Some } u$   
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \text{ } G2 \text{ } \text{src } s) \text{ } u$

**17.5.11**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s; \text{alt-bfs.P}' ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?G2.0 (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u) ?u = (\neg \text{alt-bfs.P } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?G2.0 ?u ?v); \{?u, ?v\} \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } (\text{adjacency.union } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G1.0 ?G2.0); \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?src (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u \wedge ?u \notin \text{set } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)) \rrbracket \implies \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?\text{P-lookup } ?src (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *black-imp-adjacency-not-white-alt-fold*:

**assumes** *alt* (*alt-fold* *G1 G2 src s*) *u v*  
**assumes**  $\{u, v\} \in G.E\ G$   
**assumes** *black* (*alt-fold* *G1 G2 src s*) *u*  
**shows**  $\neg \text{white } (\text{alt-fold } G1\ G2\ src\ s)\ v$

**17.5.12**  $\text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?\text{P-update } ?\text{Q-snoc } ?s \implies \text{sorted-wrt } (\lambda u\ v. \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s))\ u)) \leq \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s))\ v))))\ (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s))$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *queue-sorted-wrt-d-alt-fold-aux*:

**assumes** *u-mem-tail-queue*:  $u \in \text{set } (Q\text{-list } (Q\text{-tail } (\text{queue } s)))$   
**assumes** *v-mem-filter*:  $v \in \text{set } (\text{filter } (\text{Not } \circ \text{is-discovered } src\ (\text{parent } s))\ (\text{adjacency } G1\ G2\ s\ (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s))))$   
**shows**  $d\ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1\ G2\ src\ s))\ u \leq d\ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1\ G2\ src\ s))\ v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *queue-sorted-wrt-d-alt-fold*:

**shows**  $\text{sorted-wrt } (\lambda u\ v. d\ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1\ G2\ src\ s))\ u \leq d\ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1\ G2\ src\ s))\ v)\ (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } (\text{alt-fold } G1\ G2\ src\ s)))$



**17.5.13**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update } ?Q\text{-snoc } ?s; \neg ?Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } ?s) \rrbracket \implies \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (\text{last } (?Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } ?s)))))) \leq \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) (?Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } ?s)))) + 1$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *d-last-queue-le-alt-fold-aux*:  
**assumes**  $\neg Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s))$   
**shows**  $d (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) (\text{last } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)))) \leq d (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)) + 1$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *d-last-queue-le-alt-fold-aux-2*:  
**assumes**  $\neg Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s))$   
**shows**  $d (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } s)) \leq d (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)))$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *d-last-queue-le-alt-fold*:  
**assumes**  $\neg Q\text{-is-empty } (\text{queue } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s))$   
**shows**  
 $d (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) (\text{last } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)))) \leq d (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) (Q\text{-head } (\text{queue } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s))) + 1$

**17.5.14**  $\llbracket \text{alt-bfs-invar } ?\text{Map-empty } ?\text{Map-delete } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Map-inv } ?\text{Set-empty } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-delete } ?\text{Set-isin } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?\text{Set-inv } ?\text{P-empty } ?\text{P-delete } ?\text{P-lookup } ?\text{P-invar } ?\text{Q-empty } ?\text{Q-is-empty } ?\text{Q-head } ?\text{Q-tail } ?\text{Q-invar } ?\text{Q-list } ?\text{Map-update } ?G1.0 ?G2.0 ?src ?P-update } ?Q\text{-snoc } ?s; \text{Alternating-Path.alt-path } (\text{if } \text{alt-bfs.P'} ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?G2.0 (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) ?u) ?u \text{ then Not } \circ (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G2.0) \text{ else } (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G2.0) (\text{Not } \circ (\text{if } \text{alt-bfs.P'} ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-isin } ?G2.0 (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) ?u) ?u \text{ then Not } \circ (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G2.0) \text{ else } (\lambda e. e \in \text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G2.0))) (\text{adjacency.E } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Set-inorder } (\text{adjacency.union } ?\text{Map-update } ?\text{Map-lookup } ?\text{Map-inorder } ?\text{Set-insert } ?\text{Set-inorder } ?G1.0 ?G2.0)) ?p ?u ?v; \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?P\text{-lookup } ?src (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?u; \neg \neg \text{bfs.is-discovered } ?P\text{-lookup } ?src (\text{state.parent } ?s) ?v \rrbracket \implies \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) ?v)) \leq \text{path-length } (\text{rev } (\text{parent.follow } (?P\text{-lookup } (\text{state.parent } ?s)) ?u)) + \text{path-length } ?p$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *white-imp-gray-ancestor*:  
**assumes**  $\text{alt-path } (Q \ s \ u) (\text{Not } \circ Q \ s \ u) (G.E \ G) \ p \ u \ w$

**assumes**  $\neg \text{white } s \ u$   
**assumes**  $\text{white } s \ w$   
**obtains**  $v$  **where**  
 $v \in \text{set } p$   
 $\text{gray } s \ v$

**lemma** (**in** *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *d-triangle-inequality-alt-fold*:  
**assumes** *alt-path-p*:  $\text{alt-path } (Q \ (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s) \ u) \ (\text{Not} \circ Q \ (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s) \ u) \ (G.E \ G) \ p \ u \ v$   
**assumes** *not-white-alt-fold-u*:  $\neg \text{white } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s) \ u$   
**assumes** *not-white-alt-fold-v*:  $\neg \text{white } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s) \ v$   
**shows**  $d \ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ v \leq d \ (\text{parent } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)) \ u$   
 $+ \text{path-length } p$

## 17.5.15

**lemma** (**in** *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *alt-bfs-invar-alt-fold*:  
**shows**  $\text{alt-bfs-invar}'' \ (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)$

## 18 alt-bfs.alt-loop

### 18.1 Convenience Lemmas

**lemma** (**in** *alt-bfs-invar*) *queue-subset-V*:  
**shows**  $\text{set } (Q\text{-list } (\text{queue } s)) \subseteq G.V \ G$

**lemma** (**in** *alt-bfs-invar*) *dom-parent-subset-V*:  
**shows**  $P.\text{dom } (\text{parent } s) \subseteq G.V \ G$

**lemma** (**in** *alt-bfs-invar*) *alt-loop-dom*:  
**shows**  $\text{alt-loop-dom } (G1, \ G2, \ \text{src}, \ s)$

**lemma** (**in** *alt-bfs*) *alt-loop-psimps*:  
**assumes** *alt-bfs-invar'*  $G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s$   
**shows**  $\text{alt-loop } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s = (\text{if } \neg \text{DONE } s \ \text{then } \text{alt-loop } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s) \ \text{else } s)$

**lemma** (**in** *alt-bfs-invar-not-DONE*) *alt-loop-psimps*:  
**shows**  $\text{alt-loop } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s = \text{alt-loop } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s)$

**lemma** (**in** *alt-bfs-invar-DONE*) *alt-loop-psimps*:  
**shows**  $\text{alt-loop } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s = s$

**lemma** (**in** *alt-bfs*) *alt-bfs-induct*:  
**assumes** *alt-bfs-invar'*  $G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s$   
**assumes**  $\bigwedge G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s. (\neg \text{DONE } s \implies Q \ G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } (\text{alt-fold } G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s))$   
 $\implies Q \ G1 \ G2 \ \text{src } s$

shows  $Q\ G1\ G2\ src\ s$

## 18.2

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar*) *alt-bfs-invar-alt-loop*:  
 shows *alt-bfs-invar''* (*alt-loop*  $G1\ G2\ src\ s$ )

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *alt-bfs-invar-alt-loop*:  
 assumes *alt-bfs-invar''*  $s$   
 shows *alt-bfs-invar''* (*alt-loop*  $G1\ G2\ src\ s$ )

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *alt-bfs-invar-alt-loop-init*:  
 shows *alt-bfs-invar''* (*alt-loop*  $G1\ G2\ src\ (init\ src)$ )

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs*) *alt-bfs-invar-alt-loop-init*:  
 assumes *alt-bfs-valid-input'*  $G1\ G2\ src$   
 shows *alt-bfs-invar'*  $G1\ G2\ src\ (alt-loop\ G1\ G2\ src\ (init\ src))$

## 19 Correctness

### 19.1 Completeness

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-DONE*) *white-imp-not-alt-reachable*:  
 assumes *white*  $s\ v$   
 shows  $\neg alt-reachable\ P''\ (Not\ \circ\ P'')\ (G.E\ G)\ src\ v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *completeness*:  
 assumes *alt-bfs-invar''*  $s$   
 assumes  $\neg is-discovered\ src\ (parent\ (alt-loop\ G1\ G2\ src\ s))\ v$   
 shows  $\neg alt-reachable\ P''\ (Not\ \circ\ P'')\ (G.E\ G)\ src\ v$

### 19.2 Soundness

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-DONE*) *not-white-imp-d-le-alt-dist*:  
 assumes  $\neg white\ s\ v$   
 shows  $d\ (parent\ s)\ v \leq alt-dist\ P''\ (Not\ \circ\ P'')\ (G.E\ G)\ src\ v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-invar-DONE*) *not-white-imp-is-shortest-alt-path*:  
 assumes  $\neg white\ s\ v$   
 shows *is-shortest-alt-path*  $P''\ (Not\ \circ\ P'')\ (G.E\ G)\ (rev-follow\ (parent\ s)\ v)\ src\ v$

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *soundness*:  
 assumes *alt-bfs-invar''*  $s$   
 assumes *is-discovered*  $src\ (parent\ (alt-loop\ G1\ G2\ src\ s))\ v$   
 shows *is-shortest-alt-path*  $P''\ (Not\ \circ\ P'')\ (G.E\ G)\ (rev-follow\ (parent\ (alt-loop\ G1\ G2\ src\ s))\ v)\ src\ v$

### 19.3 Correctness

**abbreviation** (in *alt-bfs*) *is-shortest-alt-path-Map* :: ('a set  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'n  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*is-shortest-alt-path-Map* Q G src m  $\equiv$   
 $\forall v.$   
*is-discovered* src m v  $\longrightarrow$  *is-shortest-alt-path* Q (Not  $\circ$  Q) (G.E G) (rev-follow m v) src v  $\wedge$   
 $\neg$  *is-discovered* src m v  $\longrightarrow$   $\neg$  *alt-reachable* Q (Not  $\circ$  Q) (G.E G) src v

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *correctness*:

**assumes** *alt-bfs-invar''* s  
**shows** *is-shortest-alt-path-Map* P'' G src (parent (alt-loop G1 G2 src s))

**theorem** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *alt-bfs-correct*:

**shows** *is-shortest-alt-path-Map* P'' G src (alt-bfs G1 G2 src)

**corollary** (in *alt-bfs*) *alt-bfs-correct*:

**assumes** *alt-bfs-valid-input'* G1 G2 src  
**shows** *is-shortest-alt-path-Map* ( $\lambda e. e \in G.E\ G2$ ) (G.union G1 G2) src (alt-bfs G1 G2 src)

**end**

**theory** *Alternating-BFS-Partial*

**imports**

*Alternating-BFS*

**begin**

**partial-function** (in *alt-bfs*) (tailrec) *alt-loop-partial* **where**

*alt-loop-partial* G1 G2 src s =  
 (if  $\neg$  DONE s  
 then let  
 $u = Q\text{-head}\ (queue\ s);$   
 $q = Q\text{-tail}\ (queue\ s)$   
 in *alt-loop-partial* G1 G2 src (List.fold (traverse-edge src u) (adjacency G1 G2 s u) (s(queue := q)))  
 else s)

**definition** (in *alt-bfs*) *alt-bfs-partial* :: 'n  $\Rightarrow$  'n  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm **where**

*alt-bfs-partial* G1 G2 src  $\equiv$  parent (*alt-loop-partial* G1 G2 src (init src))

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *alt-loop-partial-eq-alt-loop*:

**assumes** *alt-bfs-invar''* s  
**shows** *alt-loop-partial* G1 G2 src s = *alt-loop* G1 G2 src s

**lemma** (in *alt-bfs-valid-input*) *alt-bfs-partial-eq-alt-bfs*:

**shows** *alt-bfs-partial* G1 G2 src = *alt-bfs* G1 G2 src

```

theorem (in alt-bfs-valid-input) alt-bfs-partial-correct:
  shows is-shortest-alt-path-Map  $P''$   $G$   $src$  (alt-bfs-partial  $G1$   $G2$   $src$ )

corollary (in alt-bfs) alt-bfs-partial-correct:
  assumes alt-bfs-valid-input'  $G1$   $G2$   $src$ 
  shows is-shortest-alt-path-Map ( $\lambda e. e \in G.E$   $G2$ ) ( $G.union$   $G1$   $G2$ )  $src$  (alt-bfs-partial
 $G1$   $G2$   $src$ )

end
theory BFS-Partial
  imports
    BFS
begin

partial-function (in bfs) (tailrec) loop-partial where
  loop-partial  $G$   $src$   $s$  =
    (if  $\neg DONE$   $s$ 
     then let
        $u = Q-head$  (queue  $s$ );
        $q = Q-tail$  (queue  $s$ )
     in loop-partial  $G$   $src$  ( $List.fold$  ( $traverse-edge$   $src$   $u$ ) ( $G.adjacency-list$   $G$   $u$ )
( $s \setminus \{queue := q\}$ )))
     else  $s$ )

definition (in bfs) bfs-partial ::  $'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm$  where
  bfs-partial  $G$   $src \equiv parent$  (loop-partial  $G$   $src$  ( $init$   $src$ ))

lemma (in bfs-valid-input) loop-partial-eq-loop:
  assumes bfs-invar''  $s$ 
  shows loop-partial  $G$   $src$   $s = loop$   $G$   $src$   $s$ 

lemma (in bfs-valid-input) bfs-partial-eq-bfs:
  shows bfs-partial  $G$   $src = bfs$   $G$   $src$ 

theorem (in bfs-valid-input) bfs-partial-correct:
  shows is-shortest-dpath-Map  $G$   $src$  (bfs-partial  $G$   $src$ )

corollary (in bfs) bfs-partial-correct:
  assumes bfs-valid-input'  $G$   $src$ 
  shows is-shortest-dpath-Map  $G$   $src$  (bfs-partial  $G$   $src$ )

end
theory Queue
  imports Queue-Specs
begin

```

## 20

This implementation is based on Okasaki, C. (1999). Purely functional data structures. Cambridge University Press.

**type-synonym** *'a queue* = *'a list* × *'a list*

**definition** *empty* :: *'a queue* **where**  
*empty* = ( $\square$ ,  $\square$ )

**fun** *is-empty* :: *'a queue*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*is-empty* (*f*,  $-$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  *f* =  $\square$

**fun** *queue* :: *'a queue*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a queue* **where**  
*queue* ( $\square$ , *r*) = (*rev r*,  $\square$ ) |  
*queue* (*f*, *r*) = (*f*, *r*)

**fun** *snoc* :: *'a queue*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a queue* **where**  
*snoc* (*f*, *r*) *x* = *queue* (*f*, *x* # *r*)

**fun** *head* :: *'a queue*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a* **where**  
*head* (*x* # *f*,  $-$ ) = *x*

**fun** *tail* :: *'a queue*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a queue* **where**  
*tail* (*x* # *f*, *r*) = *queue* (*f*, *r*)

**fun** *invar* :: *'a queue*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*invar* ( $\square$ , *r*)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *r* =  $\square$  |  
*invar* (*f*, *r*) = *True*

**fun** *list* :: *'a queue*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a list* **where**  
*list* (*f*, *r*) = *f* @ (*rev r*)

### 20.1 Functional correctness

**lemma** *list-empty*:  
**shows** *list empty* =  $\square$

**lemma** *is-empty*:  
**assumes** *invar q*  
**shows** *is-empty q*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *list q* =  $\square$

**lemma** *list-snoc*:  
**assumes** *invar q*  
**shows** *list (snoc q x)* = *list q* @ [*x*]

**lemma** *list-non-emptyE*:  
**assumes** *invar q*  
**assumes** *list q*  $\neq$   $\square$   
**obtains** *x f r* **where**

$$q = (x \# f, r)$$

**lemma** *list-head*:

**assumes** *invar q*  
**assumes** *list q*  $\neq []$   
**shows** *head q* = *hd (list q)*

**lemma** *list-tail*:

**assumes** *invar q*  
**assumes** *list q*  $\neq []$   
**shows** *list (tail q)* = *tl (list q)*

**lemma** *invar-empty*:

**shows** *invar empty*

**lemma** *invar-snoc*:

**assumes** *invar q*  
**shows** *invar (snoc q x)*

**lemma** *invar-if-r-empty*:

**assumes** *r* = []  
**shows** *invar (f, r)*

**lemma** *invar-tail*:

**assumes** *invar q*  
**assumes** *list q*  $\neq []$   
**shows** *invar (tail q)*

**interpretation** *Q*: *Queue* where

*empty* = *empty* **and**  
*is-empty* = *is-empty* **and**  
*snoc* = *snoc* **and**  
*head* = *head* **and**  
*tail* = *tail* **and**  
*invar* = *invar* **and**  
*list* = *list*

**end**

## 20.2 Low level

**theory** *Adjacency-Impl*

**imports**

*Adjacency*  
*Directed-Adjacency*  
*Undirected-Adjacency*  
*HOL-Data-Structures.RBT-Map*  
*HOL-Data-Structures.RBT-Set2*

**begin**

On the medium level of abstraction, we specified a graph via the interface *adjacency*. We now show that, on the low level, this interface can be implemented via red-black trees.

**global-interpretation** *G: adjacency* **where**

```

  Map-empty = empty and
  Map-update = update and
  Map-delete = RBT-Map.delete and
  Map-lookup = lookup and
  Map-inorder = inorder and
  Map-inv = rbt and
  Set-empty = empty and
  Set-insert = insert and
  Set-delete = delete and
  Set-isin = isin and
  Set-inorder = inorder and
  Set-inv = rbt
defines invar = G.invar
and adjacency-list = G.adjacency-list
and insert = G.insert
and insert' = G.insert'
and insert-2 = G.insert-2
and delete-2 = G.delete-2
and union = G.union
and difference = G.difference
and dE = G.dE
and dV = G.dV
and E = G.E
and V = G.V
and insert-edge = G.insert-edge

```

**end**

**theory** *BFS-Impl*

**imports**

```

  BFS-Partial
  HOL-Data-Structures.RBT-Set2
  ../Queue/Queue
  ../Graph/Adjacency/Adjacency-Impl

```

**begin**

**global-interpretation** *B: bfs* **where**

```

  Map-empty = empty and
  Map-update = update and
  Map-delete = RBT-Map.delete and
  Map-lookup = lookup and
  Map-inorder = inorder and
  Map-inv = rbt and
  Set-empty = empty and
  Set-insert = RBT-Set.insert and
  Set-delete = delete and

```



```

Set-isin = isin and
Set-inorder = inorder and
Set-inv = rbt and
P-empty = empty and
P-update = update and
P-delete = RBT-Map.delete and
P-lookup = lookup and
P-invar = M.invar and
Q-empty = Queue.empty and
Q-is-empty = is-empty and
Q-snoc = snoc and
Q-head = head and
Q-tail = tail and
Q-invar = Queue.invar and
Q-list = list
defines init = B.init
and DONE = B.DONE
and is-discovered = B.is-discovered
and discover = B.discover
and traverse-edge = B.traverse-edge
and loop-partial = B.loop-partial
and bfs-partial = B.bfs-partial

declare B.loop-partial.simps [code]
thm B.loop-partial.simps
value bfs-partial (update (1::nat) (RBT-Set.insert (2::nat) empty) empty) 1

end
theory Alternating-BFS-Impl
imports
  Alternating-BFS-Partial
  ../BFS/BFS-Impl
begin

global-interpretation A: alt-bfs where
  Map-empty = empty and
  Map-update = update and
  Map-delete = RBT-Map.delete and
  Map-lookup = lookup and
  Map-inorder = inorder and
  Map-inv = rbt and
  Set-empty = empty and
  Set-insert = RBT-Set.insert and
  Set-delete = delete and
  Set-isin = isin and
  Set-inorder = inorder and
  Set-inv = rbt and
  P-empty = empty and
  P-update = update and

```

```

P-delete = RB-Map.delete and
P-lookup = lookup and
P-invar = M.invar and
Q-empty = Queue.empty and
Q-is-empty = is-empty and
Q-snoc = snoc and
Q-head = head and
Q-tail = tail and
Q-invar = Queue.invar and
Q-list = list
defines P = A.P
and P' = A.P'
and adjacency = A.adjacency
and alt-loop-partial = A.alt-loop-partial
and alt-bfs-partial = A.alt-bfs-partial

declare A.alt-loop-partial.simps [code]
thm A.alt-loop-partial.simps
value alt-bfs-partial (update (4::nat) (RB-Set.insert (3::nat) empty) (update (3::nat)
(RB-Set.insert (4::nat) empty) empty)) (update (2::nat) (RB-Set.insert (1::nat)
empty) (update (1::nat) (RB-Set.insert (2::nat) empty) empty)) 1

end
theory Augmenting-Path
imports
  Alternating-Path
begin

In graph theory, a free vertex w.r.t. a matching  $M$  is a vertex not incident
to any edge in  $M$ , and an augmenting path w.r.t.  $M$  is an alternating path
w.r.t.  $M$  whose endpoints are distinct free vertices. Session AGF introduces
the following two definitions: augmenting-path  $?M ?p \equiv 2 \leq \text{length } ?p \wedge$ 
Berge.alt-path  $?M ?p \wedge \text{hd } ?p \notin Vs ?M \wedge \text{last } ?p \notin Vs ?M$ , and augpath.
We show that we can reverse augmenting paths.

lemma augmenting-path-revI:
  assumes augmenting-path  $M p$ 
  shows augmenting-path  $M (\text{rev } p)$ 

lemma augpath-revI:
  assumes augpath  $G M p$ 
  shows augpath  $G M (\text{rev } p)$ 

end
theory Bipartite-Graph

```

```

imports
  Odd-Cycle
  ../Adaptors/Path-Adaptor
begin

```

A bipartite graph is an undirected graph  $G$  whose set of vertices  $Vs\ G$  can be partitioned into two sets  $L, R$  such that every edge in  $G$  has an endpoint in  $L$  and an endpoint in  $R$ .

```

locale bipartite-graph = graph  $G$  for  $G$  +
  fixes  $L\ R :: 'a\ set$ 
  assumes L-union-R-eq-Vs:  $L \cup R = Vs\ G$ 
  assumes L-R-disjoint:  $L \cap R = \{\}$ 
  assumes endpoints:  $\{u, v\} \in G \implies u \in L \longleftrightarrow v \in R$ 

```

Equivalently, a bipartite graph is an undirected graph whose set of vertices can be partitioned into two independent sets. We only show one implication.

```

lemma (in bipartite-graph) L-independent:
  shows  $\forall u \in L. \forall v \in L. \{u, v\} \notin G$ 

```

```

lemma (in bipartite-graph) R-independent:
  shows  $\forall u \in R. \forall v \in R. \{u, v\} \notin G$ 

```

```

lemma (in bipartite-graph) no-loop:
  shows  $\{v, v\} \notin G$ 

```

Equivalently, a bipartite graph is an undirected graph that does not contain any odd-length cycles. Again, we only show one implication.

```

lemma (in bipartite-graph) nth-mem-L-iff-even:
  assumes path  $G\ p$ 
  assumes hd  $p \in L$ 
  assumes  $i < length\ p$ 
  shows  $p ! i \in L \longleftrightarrow even\ i$ 

```

```

lemma (in bipartite-graph) nth-mem-R-iff-even:
  assumes path  $G\ p$ 
  assumes hd  $p \in R$ 
  assumes  $i < length\ p$ 
  shows  $p ! i \in R \longleftrightarrow even\ i$ 

```

```

theorem (in bipartite-graph) no-odd-cycle:
  shows  $\neg (\exists c. path\ G\ c \wedge odd-cycle\ c)$ 

```

```

end

```

## 21 Edmonds-Karp algorithm

This section specifies an algorithm that solves the maximum cardinality matching problem in bipartite graphs, and verifies its correctness.

The algorithm is based on Berge's theorem, which states that a matching  $M$  is maximum if and only if there is no augmenting path w.r.t.  $M$ . This immediately suggests the following algorithm for finding a maximum matching: repeatedly find an augmenting path and augment the matching until there are no augmenting paths. We claim that the algorithm specified below, in each iteration, finds not just any augmenting path but a shortest one. We do not verify this claim, however, as the distinction is not relevant for the correctness of the algorithm.

The algorithm is an adaptation of the Edmonds-Karp algorithm, which solves the maximum flow problem, to the maximum cardinality matching problem in bipartite graphs, which reduces to the maximum flow problem.

**theory** *Edmonds-Karp*

**imports**

../Alternating-BFS/Alternating-BFS  
../Graph/Undirected-Graph/Augmenting-Path  
../Graph/Undirected-Graph/Bipartite-Graph

**begin**

### 21.1 Specification of the algorithm

**locale** *edmonds-karp* =

*alt-bfs* **where**

*Map-update* = *Map-update* **and**

*P-update* = *P-update* +

*M*: *Map-by-Ordered* **where**

*empty* = *M-empty* **and**

*update* = *M-update* **and**

*delete* = *M-delete* **and**

*lookup* = *M-lookup* **and**

*inorder* = *M-inorder* **and**

*inv* = *M-inv* **for**

*Map-update* :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'n  $\Rightarrow$  'n **and**

*P-update* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm **and**

*M-empty* **and**

*M-update* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm **and**

*M-delete* **and**

*M-lookup* **and**

*M-inorder* **and**

*M-inv*

**begin**

**definition** *is-free-vertex* :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*is-free-vertex* *M* *v*  $\equiv$  *M-lookup* *M* *v* = None

**definition** *free-vertices* :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a list **where**  
*free-vertices* V M  $\equiv$  filter (is-free-vertex M) (Set-inorder V)

To find an augmenting path, we use a modified BFS *local.alt-bfs*, which takes two graphs  $G1$ ,  $G2$  as well as a source vertex  $src$  as input and outputs a parent relation such that any path from  $src$  induced by the parent relation is a shortest alternating path, that is, it alternates between edges in  $G2$  and  $G1$  and is shortest among all such paths.

Let  $(L, R, G)$  be a bipartite graph and  $M$  be a matching in  $G$ . Recall that an augmenting path in  $G$  w.r.t.  $M$  is a path between two free vertices that alternates between edges not in  $M$  and edges in  $M$ . Since  $G$  is bipartite, any such path is between a free vertex in  $L$  and a free vertex in  $R$  (every augmenting path in a bipartite graph has odd length, and every path of odd length starting at a vertex in  $L$  ends at a vertex in  $R$ ). This suggests to let  $src$  be a free vertex  $v$  in  $L$ ,  $G1$  be the graph comprising all edges contained in  $M$ , and  $G2$  be the graph comprising all other edges.

As there may not be an augmenting path starting at  $v$  but one starting at another free vertex in  $L$  and *local.alt-bfs* takes only a single source vertex as input, we augment our input for *local.alt-bfs* as follows. Let  $G'$  be the graph comprising all edges contained in  $M$  and  $G''$  be the graph comprising all other edges. We add a new vertex  $s$  to  $G'$  and connect it to all free vertices in  $L$ . Let  $p$  be a path in graph  $G$ , that is, not containing  $s$ . We then have that  $p$  is an augmenting path from a free vertex in  $L$  if and only if  $s \# p$  is a path alternating between edges in  $G'$  and  $G''$ , ending at a free vertex in  $R$ .

Moreover, we add another new vertex  $t$  to graph  $G'$  and connect all free vertices in  $R$  to it. Again, let  $p$  be a path in graph  $G$ , that is, containing neither  $s$  nor  $t$ . We then have that  $p$  is an augmenting path from a free vertex in  $L$  if and only if  $s \# p @ [t]$  is a path alternating between edges in  $G'$  and  $G''$ .

We now choose the input for *local.alt-bfs* as follows. We set  $G1$  to be  $G''$ , that is, the graph comprising all edges in graph  $G$  not in matching  $M$ ,  $G2$  to be  $G'$ , that is, the graph comprising all edges in  $M$  as well as two new vertices  $s$ ,  $t$  such that  $s$  is connected to all free vertices in  $L$  and all free vertices in  $R$  are connected to  $t$ , and  $src$  to be  $s$ .

**definition**  $G2-1$  :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'n **where**  
 $G2-1$  M  $\equiv$  List.fold G.insert (M-inorder M) Map-empty

Graph  $G2-1$  is the graph induced by the current matching  $M$ .

**definition**  $G2-2$  :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'n **where**  
 $G2-2$  L s M  $\equiv$  List.fold (G.insert-edge s) (free-vertices L M) ( $G2-1$  M)

Graph  $G2-2$  connects vertex  $s$  in graph  $G2-1$  to every free vertex in  $L$ .

**definition**  $G2-3 :: 's \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'n$  **where**

$G2-3 \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M \equiv List.fold \ (G.insert-edge \ t) \ (free-vertices \ R \ M) \ (G2-2 \ L \ s \ M)$

Graph  $G2-3$  connects every free vertex in  $R$  to vertex  $t$  in graph  $G2-2$ .

**definition**  $G2 :: 's \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'n$  **where**

$G2 \equiv G2-3$

**definition**  $G1 :: 'n \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'n$  **where**

$G1 \equiv G.difference$

As described above, the algorithm repeatedly finds an augmenting path and augments the matching until there are no augmenting paths. And there are no augmenting paths if

1. either side of the bipartite graph contains no free vertex, or
2. *local.alt-bfs* does not find an alternating path between vertices  $s$  and  $t$ .

**definition**  $done-1 :: 's \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$done-1 \ L \ R \ M \equiv free-vertices \ L \ M = [] \vee free-vertices \ R \ M = []$

**definition**  $done-2 :: 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$done-2 \ t \ m \equiv P-lookup \ m \ t = None$

**fun** *augment*  $:: 'm \Rightarrow 'a \ path \Rightarrow 'm$  **where**

*augment*  $M \ [] = M \mid$

*augment*  $M \ [u, v] = (M-update \ v \ u \ (M-update \ u \ v \ M)) \mid$

*augment*  $M \ (u \# v \# w \# ws) = augment \ (M-update \ v \ u \ (M-update \ u \ v \ (M-delete \ w \ M))) \ (w \# ws)$

**function** (*domintros*) *loop'* **where**

*loop'*  $G \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M =$

(if *done-1*  $L \ R \ M$  then  $M$

else if *done-2*  $t \ (alt-bfs \ (G1 \ G \ (G2 \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M)) \ (G2 \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M) \ s)$  then  $M$

else *loop'*  $G \ L \ R \ s \ t \ (augment \ M \ (butlast \ (tl \ (rev-follow \ (alt-bfs \ (G1 \ G \ (G2 \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M)) \ (G2 \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M) \ s) \ t))))$

**definition** *edmonds-karp*  $:: 'n \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **where**

*edmonds-karp*  $G \ L \ R \ s \ t \equiv loop' \ G \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M-empty$

**abbreviation** *m-tbd*  $:: 'n \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **where**

*m-tbd*  $G \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M \equiv let \ G2 = G2 \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M \ in \ alt-bfs \ (G1 \ G \ G2) \ G2 \ s$

**abbreviation**  $p\text{-tbd} :: 'n \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'a \text{ path where}$   
 $p\text{-tbd } G \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M \equiv \text{butlast } (tl \ (\text{rev-follow } (m\text{-tbd } G \ L \ R \ s \ t \ M) \ t))$

**abbreviation**  $M\text{-tbd} :: 'm \Rightarrow 'a \text{ graph where}$   
 $M\text{-tbd } M \equiv \{\{u, v\} \mid u \ v. \ M\text{-lookup } M \ u = \text{Some } v\}$

**abbreviation**  $P\text{-tbd} :: 'a \text{ path} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ graph where}$   
 $P\text{-tbd } p \equiv \text{set } (\text{edges-of-path } p)$

**abbreviation**  $\text{is-symmetric-Map} :: 'm \Rightarrow \text{bool where}$   
 $\text{is-symmetric-Map } M \equiv \forall u \ v. \ M\text{-lookup } M \ u = \text{Some } v \longleftrightarrow M\text{-lookup } M \ v = \text{Some } u$

**end**

## 21.2 Verification of the correctness of the algorithm

### 21.2.1 Assumptions on the input

Algorithm *edmonds-karp.edmonds-karp* expects an input  $G, L, R, s, t$  such that

- $(L, R, G)$  is a bipartite graph, and
- $s$  and  $t$  are two new vertices, that is, vertices not in  $G$ ,

and the correctness theorem will assume such an input. Let us formally specify these assumptions.

**locale** *edmonds-karp-valid-input* = *edmonds-karp* **where**  
 $\text{Map-update} = \text{Map-update}$  **and**  
 $P\text{-update} = P\text{-update}$  **and**  
 $M\text{-update} = M\text{-update}$  **for**  
 $\text{Map-update} :: 'a::\text{linorder} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'n$  **and**  
 $P\text{-update} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **and**  
 $M\text{-update} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm +$   
**fixes**  $G :: 'n$   
**fixes**  $L \ R :: 's$   
**fixes**  $s \ t :: 'a$   
**assumes** *symmetric-adjacency-G*:  $G.\text{symmetric-adjacency}' \ G$   
**assumes** *bipartite-graph*:  $\text{bipartite-graph } (G.E \ G) \ (G.S.\text{set } L) \ (G.S.\text{set } R)$   
**assumes** *s-not-mem-V*:  $s \notin G.V \ G$   
**assumes** *t-not-mem-V*:  $t \notin G.V \ G$   
**assumes** *s-neq-t*:  $s \neq t$

As was the case for locale *alt-bfs*, graph  $G$  is represented as an *adjacency*, that is, as a *Map-by-Ordered* mapping a vertex to its adjacency, which is

represented as a *Set-by-Ordered*. And sets  $L$  and  $R$  are represented as *Set-by-Ordereds*.

### 21.2.2 Loop invariants

Unfolding the definition of algorithm *edmonds-karp.edmonds-karp*, we see that recursive function *edmonds-karp.loop'* lies at the heart of the algorithm. It expects an input  $G, L, R, s, t, M$  such that

- $G, L, R, s, t$  satisfy the assumptions specified above, and
- $M$  is a matching in  $G$ .

Let us now formally specify the assumptions on  $M$ . As  $M$  is the only data structure that is subject to change from one iteration to the next, these assumptions constitute the loop invariants of *edmonds-karp.loop'*.

**locale** *edmonds-karp-invar* = *edmonds-karp-valid-input* **where**  
*Map-update* = *Map-update* **and**  
*P-update* = *P-update* **and**  
*M-update* = *M-update* **for**  
*Map-update* :: ' $a::linorder \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'n$  **and**  
*P-update* :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm$  **and**  
*M-update* :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow 'm +$   
**fixes**  $M :: 'm$   
**assumes** *invar-M*:  $M.invar\ M$   
**assumes** *is-symmetric-Map-M*: *is-symmetric-Map*  $M$   
**assumes** *match-imp-edge*:  $M.lookup\ M\ u = Some\ v \implies \{u, v\} \in G.E\ G$

**lemma** (**in** *edmonds-karp-invar*) *M-tbd-subset-E*:  
**shows**  $M-tbd\ M \subseteq G.E\ G$

Matching  $M$  is represented as a *Map-by-Ordered* mapping a vertex to another vertex—its match.

**lemma** (**in** *edmonds-karp-invar*) *matching-M-tbd*:  
**shows** *matching* ( $M-tbd\ M$ )

**lemma** (**in** *edmonds-karp-invar*) *graph-matching-M-tbd*:  
**shows** *graph-matching* ( $G.E\ G$ ) ( $M-tbd\ M$ )

To verify the correctness of loop *edmonds-karp.loop'*, we need to show that

1. the loop invariants are satisfied prior to the first iteration of the loop, and that
2. the loop invariants are maintained.



Let us start with the former, that is, let us prove that the empty matching satisfies the loop invariants.

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp-valid-input*) *edmonds-karp-invar-empty*:  
**shows** *edmonds-karp-invar'' M-empty*

Let us now verify that the loop invariants are maintained, that is, if they hold at the start of an iteration of loop *edmonds-karp.loop'*, then they will also hold at the end. For this, we verify the correctness of the body of the loop, that is,

1. if there is an augmenting path, then the algorithm will find one, and
2. given an augmenting path, the algorithm correctly augments the current matching.

Let us start with the former.

**locale** *edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-1* = *edmonds-karp-invar* **where**  
*Map-update* = *Map-update* **and**  
*P-update* = *P-update* **and**  
*M-update* = *M-update* **for**  
*Map-update* :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'n  $\Rightarrow$  'n **and**  
*P-update* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm **and**  
*M-update* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm +  
**assumes** *not-done-1*:  $\neg$  *done-1* *L R M*

**locale** *edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2* = *edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-1* **where**  
*Map-update* = *Map-update* **and**  
*P-update* = *P-update* **and**  
*M-update* = *M-update* **for**  
*Map-update* :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'n  $\Rightarrow$  'n **and**  
*P-update* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm **and**  
*M-update* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm +  
**assumes** *not-done-2*:  $\neg$  *done-2* *t (m-tbd G L R s t M)*

Assuming appropriate input for algorithm *alt-bfs.alt-bfs*, the statement follows from the correctness of *alt-bfs.alt-bfs*. Hence, we mainly have to show that our construction of *edmonds-karp.G1*, *edmonds-karp.G2* is correct and that it satisfies the input assumptions of *alt-bfs.alt-bfs*.

We first prove that graph *edmonds-karp.G2* comprises all edges in the current matching *M* as well as vertices *s*, *t* that are connected to all free vertices in *L*, *R*, respectively.

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp*) *E2-1-cong*:  
**assumes** *M.invar M*  
**shows** *G.E (G2-1 M) = M-tbd M*

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp*) *E2-2-cong*:

**shows**  $G.E (G2-2 L s M) = G.E (G2-1 M) \cup \{\{s, v\} \mid v. v \in \text{set } (\text{free-vertices } L M)\}$

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp*) *E2-3-cong*:

**shows**  $G.E (G2-3 L R s t M) = G.E (G2-2 L s M) \cup \{\{t, v\} \mid v. v \in \text{set } (\text{free-vertices } R M)\}$

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp*) *E2-cong*:

**assumes**  $M.invar M$

**shows**

$G.E (G2 L R s t M) =$   
 $M.tbd M \cup$   
 $\{\{s, v\} \mid v. v \in \text{set } (\text{free-vertices } L M)\} \cup$   
 $\{\{t, v\} \mid v. v \in \text{set } (\text{free-vertices } R M)\}$

We now show that graph *edmonds-karp.G1* comprises all edges not in the current matching.

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp*) *E1-cong*:

**assumes**  $G.symmetric\text{-}adjacency' G$

**assumes**  $G.symmetric\text{-}adjacency' G'$

**shows**  $G.E (G1 G G') = G.E G - G.E G'$

One point to note is that, given graphs *edmonds-karp.G1*, *edmonds-karp.G2*, algorithm *alt-bfs.alt-bfs* finds alternating paths in the union of *edmonds-karp.G1* and *edmonds-karp.G2*. We, on the other hand, are interested in paths in the input graph  $G$ , which, due to our augmentation by vertices  $s$  and  $t$ , is not equal to the union of *edmonds-karp.G1* and *edmonds-karp.G2*. So let us relate the union to the input graph.

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp-invar*) *E-union-G1-G2-cong*:

**shows**

$G.E (G.union (G1 G (G2 L R s t M)) (G2 L R s t M)) =$   
 $G.E G \cup \{\{s, v\} \mid v. v \in \text{set } (\text{free-vertices } L M)\} \cup \{\{t, v\} \mid v. v \in \text{set } (\text{free-vertices } R M)\}$

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-1*) *V-union-G1-G2-cong*:

**shows**  $G.V (G.union (G1 G (G2 L R s t M)) (G2 L R s t M)) = G.V G \cup \{s\} \cup \{t\}$

We are now able to show that *edmonds-karp.G1*, *edmonds-karp.G2*,  $s$  constitutes a valid input for algorithm *alt-bfs.alt-bfs*.

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-1*) *alt-bfs-valid-input*:

**shows**  $alt\text{-}bfs\text{-}valid\text{-}input' (G1 G (G2 L R s t M)) (G2 L R s t M) s$

Hence, by the soundness of algorithm *alt-bfs.alt-bfs*, any path from vertex  $s$  induced by the parent relation output by *alt-bfs.alt-bfs* is a shortest alternating path in the union of graphs *edmonds-karp.G1* and *edmonds-karp.G2*.

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-1*) *is-shortest-alt-path-rev-follow*:

**assumes** *P-lookup* (*m-tbd G L R s t M*)  $v \neq \text{None}$

**shows**

*is-shortest-alt-path*

$(\lambda e. e \in G.E (G2 L R s t M))$

$(\text{Not} \circ (\lambda e. e \in G.E (G2 L R s t M)))$

$(G.E (G.\text{union} (G1 G (G2 L R s t M)) (G2 L R s t M)))$

$(\text{rev-follow } (m\text{-tbd } G L R s t M) v) s v$

By our construction of graphs *edmonds-karp.G1* and *edmonds-karp.G2*, we can use this—as described above—to obtain an augmenting path in graph  $G$  w.r.t. the current matching  $M$ .

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2*) *augmenting-path-p-tbd*:

**shows** *augmenting-path* (*M-tbd M*) (*p-tbd G L R s t M*)

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2*) *augpath-p-tbd*:

**shows** *augpath* ( $G.E G$ ) (*M-tbd M*) (*p-tbd G L R s t M*)

Having found an augmenting path  $P$  in graph  $G$  w.r.t. the current matching  $M$ , we now verify that the algorithm correctly augments  $M$  by  $P$ , that is, we show that function *edmonds-karp.augment* implements the symmetric difference  $M \oplus P$ .

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp*) *M-tbd-augment-cong*:

**assumes** *M.invar M*

**assumes** *is-symmetric-Map M*

**assumes** *augmenting-path* (*M-tbd M*)  $p$

**assumes** *distinct p*

**assumes** *even (length p)*

**shows**  $M\text{-tbd } (\text{augment } M p) = M\text{-tbd } M \oplus P\text{-tbd } p$

Having verified the correctness of the body of loop *edmonds-karp.loop'*, we are now finally able to show that the loop invariants are maintained.

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2*) *edmonds-karp-invar-augment*:

**shows** *edmonds-karp-invar''* (*augment M* (*p-tbd G L R s t M*))

### 21.2.3 Termination

Before we can prove the correctness of loop *edmonds-karp.loop'*, we need to prove that it terminates on appropriate inputs. For this, we show that the

size of matching  $M$  increases from one iteration to the next.

```

lemma (in edmonds-karp-valid-input) loop'-dom:
  assumes edmonds-karp-invar'' M
  shows loop'-dom (G, L, R, s, t, M)
proof (induct card (G.E G) - card (M-tbd M) arbitrary: M rule: less-induct)
  case less
  let ?G2 = G2 L R s t M
  let ?G1 = G1 G ?G2
  let ?m = alt-bfs ?G1 ?G2 s
  have m: ?m = m-tbd G L R s t M
  by metis
  show ?case
  proof (cases done-1 L R M)
  case True
  thus ?thesis
  by (blast intro: loop'.domintros)
next
  case not-done-1: False
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases done-2 t ?m)
  case True
  thus ?thesis
  by (blast intro: loop'.domintros)
next
  case False
  let ?p = butlast (tl (rev-follow ?m t))
  have p: ?p = p-tbd G L R s t M
  by metis
  let ?M = augment M ?p
  have edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2: edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2'' M
  using less.premis not-done-1 False
  unfolding m
  by (intro edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2I-2)
  hence augpath-p: augpath (G.E G) (M-tbd M) ?p
  unfolding m
  by (intro edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2.augpath-p-tbd)
  show ?thesis
  proof (rule loop'.domintros, rule less.hyps, goal-cases)
  case 1
  have card (M-tbd M) < card (M-tbd ?M)
  moreover have card (M-tbd ?M) ≤ card (G.E G)
  ultimately show ?case
  by linarith
next
  case 2
  thus ?case
  unfolding p
  using edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2
  by (intro edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2.edmonds-karp-invar-augment)

```

qed  
 qed  
 qed  
 qed

#### 21.2.4 Correctness

We are now finally ready to prove the correctness of algorithm *edmonds-karp.edmonds-karp*. We still need to show that if the algorithm doesn't find an augmenting path, then the current matching  $M$  is already maximum.

**abbreviation** *is-maximum-matching* :: 'a graph  $\Rightarrow$  'a graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*is-maximum-matching*  $G\ M \equiv \text{graph-matching } G\ M \wedge (\forall M'. \text{graph-matching } G\ M' \longrightarrow \text{card } M' \leq \text{card } M)$

**locale** *edmonds-karp-invar-done-1* = *edmonds-karp-invar* **where**  
 Map-update = Map-update **and**  
 P-update = P-update **and**  
 M-update = M-update **for**  
 Map-update :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'n  $\Rightarrow$  'n **and**  
 P-update :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm **and**  
 M-update :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm +  
**assumes** *done-1*: *done-1*  $L\ R\ M$

**lemma** (**in** *edmonds-karp-invar-done-1*) *is-maximum-matching-M-tbd*:  
**shows** *is-maximum-matching* ( $G.E\ G$ ) ( $M\text{-tbd } M$ )

**locale** *edmonds-karp-invar-done-2* = *edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-1* **where**  
 Map-update = Map-update **and**  
 P-update = P-update **and**  
 M-update = M-update **for**  
 Map-update :: 'a::linorder  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'n  $\Rightarrow$  'n **and**  
 P-update :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm **and**  
 M-update :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm +  
**assumes** *done-2*: *done-2*  $t\ (m\text{-tbd } G\ L\ R\ s\ t\ M)$

**lemma** (**in** *edmonds-karp-invar-done-2*) *is-maximum-matching-M-tbd*:  
**shows** *is-maximum-matching* ( $G.E\ G$ ) ( $M\text{-tbd } M$ )

Otherwise, we augment matching  $M$  by the augmenting path found as verified above, and it follows by induction (via the induction rule given by function *edmonds-karp.loop'*) that the algorithm outputs a maximum matching.

**lemma** (**in** *edmonds-karp-valid-input*) *is-maximum-matching-M-tbd-loop'*:  
**assumes** *edmonds-karp-invar''*  $M$   
**shows** *is-maximum-matching* ( $G.E\ G$ ) ( $M\text{-tbd } (\text{loop}'\ G\ L\ R\ s\ t\ M)$ )  
**proof** (*induct rule*: *edmonds-karp-induct*[*OF* *assms*])  
**case** ( $1\ G\ L\ R\ s\ t\ M$ )

```

show ?case
proof (cases done-1 L R M)
  case True
  with 1.prem
  have edmonds-karp-invar-done-1' G L R s t M
    by (intro edmonds-karp-invar-done-1I)
  thus ?thesis
    by
      (intro edmonds-karp-invar-done-1.is-maximum-matching-M-tbd)
      (simp add: edmonds-karp-invar-done-1.loop'-psimps)
next
case not-done-1: False
show ?thesis
proof (cases done-2 t (m-tbd G L R s t M))
  case True
  with 1.prem not-done-1
  have edmonds-karp-invar-done-2' G L R s t M
    by (intro edmonds-karp-invar-done-2I-2)
  thus ?thesis
    by
      (intro edmonds-karp-invar-done-2.is-maximum-matching-M-tbd)
      (simp add: edmonds-karp-invar-done-2.loop'-psimps)
next
case False
with 1.prem not-done-1
have edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2' G L R s t M
  by (intro edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2I-2)
thus ?thesis
  using not-done-1 False
  by
    (auto
      simp add: edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2.loop'-psimps
      dest: 1.hyps
      intro: edmonds-karp-invar-not-done-2.edmonds-karp-invar-augment)
qed
qed
qed

```

We finally have everything to state and prove the correctness theorem for algorithm *edmonds-karp.edmonds-karp*.

**lemma** (in *edmonds-karp-valid-input*) *edmonds-karp-correct*:  
**shows** *is-maximum-matching* (*G.E G*) (*M-tbd (edmonds-karp G L R s t)*)

**theorem** (in *edmonds-karp*) *edmonds-karp-correct*:  
**assumes** *edmonds-karp-valid-input' G L R s t*  
**shows** *is-maximum-matching* (*G.E G*) (*M-tbd (edmonds-karp G L R s t)*)

**end**  
**theory** *Parent-Relation-Partial*

```

imports
  Parent-Relation
begin

partial-function (tailrec) rev-follow-partial where
  rev-follow-partial a m v = (case m v of None  $\Rightarrow$  v # a | Some u  $\Rightarrow$  rev-follow-partial
(v # a) m u)

definition rev-follow :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a option)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list where
  rev-follow  $\equiv$  rev-follow-partial []

lemma rev-follow-partial-eq-rev-follow:
  assumes parent m
  shows rev-follow-partial a m v = rev (parent.follow m v) @ a

lemma rev-follow-eq-rev-follow:
  assumes parent m
  shows rev-follow m v = rev (parent.follow m v)

end

theory Edmonds-Karp-Partial
  imports
    ../Alternating-BFS/Alternating-BFS-Partial
    Edmonds-Karp
    ../Map/Parent-Relation-Partial
  begin

partial-function (in edmonds-karp) (tailrec) loop'-partial where
  loop'-partial G U V s t M =
    (if done-1 U V M then M
     else if done-2 t (alt-bfs-partial (G1 G (G2 U V s t M)) (G2 U V s t M) s) then
M
     else loop'-partial G U V s t (augment M (butlast (tl (Parent-Relation-Partial.rev-follow
(P-lookup (alt-bfs-partial (G1 G (G2 U V s t M)) (G2 U V s t M) s)) t))))))

definition (in edmonds-karp) edmonds-karp-partial where
  edmonds-karp-partial G L R s t  $\equiv$  loop'-partial G L R s t M-empty

end

theory Edmonds-Karp-Impl
  imports
    ../Alternating-BFS/Alternating-BFS-Impl
    Edmonds-Karp-Partial

```

**begin**

**global-interpretation** *E*: *edmonds-karp* **where**

*Map-empty* = *empty* **and**  
*Map-update* = *update* **and**  
*Map-delete* = *RBT-Map.delete* **and**  
*Map-lookup* = *lookup* **and**  
*Map-inorder* = *inorder* **and**  
*Map-inv* = *rbt* **and**  
*Set-empty* = *empty* **and**  
*Set-insert* = *RBT-Set.insert* **and**  
*Set-delete* = *delete* **and**  
*Set-isin* = *isin* **and**  
*Set-inorder* = *inorder* **and**  
*Set-inv* = *rbt* **and**  
*P-empty* = *empty* **and**  
*P-update* = *update* **and**  
*P-delete* = *RBT-Map.delete* **and**  
*P-lookup* = *lookup* **and**  
*P-invar* = *M.invar* **and**  
*Q-empty* = *Queue.empty* **and**  
*Q-is-empty* = *is-empty* **and**  
*Q-snoc* = *snoc* **and**  
*Q-head* = *head* **and**  
*Q-tail* = *tail* **and**  
*Q-invar* = *Queue.invar* **and**  
*Q-list* = *list* **and**  
*M-empty* = *empty* **and**  
*M-update* = *update* **and**  
*M-delete* = *RBT-Map.delete* **and**  
*M-lookup* = *lookup* **and**  
*M-inorder* = *inorder* **and**  
*M-inv* = *rbt*  
**defines** *is-free-vertex* = *E.is-free-vertex*  
**and** *free-vertices* = *E.free-vertices*  
**and** *G2-1* = *E.G2-1*  
**and** *G2-2* = *E.G2-2*  
**and** *G2-3* = *E.G2-3*  
**and** *G2* = *E.G2*  
**and** *G1* = *E.G1*  
**and** *done-1* = *E.done-1*  
**and** *done-2* = *E.done-2*  
**and** *augment* = *E.augment*  
**and** *loop'-partial* = *E.loop'-partial*  
**and** *edmonds-karp-partial* = *E.edmonds-karp-partial*

**declare** *rev-follow-partial.simps* [code]

**declare** *E.loop'-partial.simps* [code]

**thm** *E.loop'-partial.simps*



```

value alt-bfs-partial (update (4::nat) (RBT-Set.insert (3::nat) empty) (update (3::nat)
(RBT-Set.insert (4::nat) empty) empty)) (update (2::nat) (RBT-Set.insert (1::nat)
empty) (update (1::nat) (RBT-Set.insert (2::nat) empty) empty)) 1
value loop'-partial (update (2::nat) (RBT-Set.insert (1::nat) empty) (update (1::nat)
(RBT-Set.insert (2::nat) empty) empty)) (RBT-Set.insert (1::nat) empty) (RBT-Set.insert
(2::nat) empty) 1 2 empty
value edmonds-karp-partial (update (2::nat) (RBT-Set.insert (1::nat) empty) (update
(1::nat) (RBT-Set.insert (2::nat) empty) empty))

(nat × color) tree ⇒ (nat × color) tree ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ ((nat × nat) ×
color) tree
end

```

### 21.2.5 Undirected graphs

```

theory Undirected-Graph
  imports
    Augmenting-Path
    Bipartite-Graph
    Shortest-Alternating-Path
begin

end

```

## 22 Graph

```

theory Graph
  imports
    Adjacency/Adjacency
    Adjacency/Adjacency-Impl
    Directed-Graph/Directed-Graph
    Undirected-Graph/Undirected-Graph
begin

```

This section considers graphs from three levels of abstraction. On the high level, a graph is a set of edges (*graph* for undirected graphs, and *dgraph* for directed graphs). On the medium level, a graph is specified via the interface *adjacency*. On the low level, this interface is then implemented via red-black trees.

### 22.1 High level

For the high level of abstraction, we extend the archive of graph formalizations AGF, which formalizes both directed (*dgraph*) and undirected (*graph*) graphs as sets of edges. The set of vertices of a graph is then defined as the union of all endpoints of all edges in the graph ( $dVs \text{ } ?dG \equiv \bigcup \{\{v1, v2\}$

$\{v1 \ v2. \ v1 \rightarrow_{dG} v2\}$  for directed graphs, and  $\forall s \ ?E \equiv \bigcup \ ?E$  for undirected graphs). Let us first look at directed graphs.

**end**